

Quizzes and Tests



The American Republic To 1877

These Assessment Tools:

- Offer Unit, Chapter, and Section Evaluation
- Offer a Variety of Question Formats
- Save Preparation Time



Appleby • Brinkley • Broussard • McPherson • Ritchie •





The American Republic To 1877

Quizzes and Tests

WITHDRAWN



**Mc
Graw
Hill**

**Glencoe
McGraw-Hill**

New York, New York Columbus, Ohio Chicago, Illinois Peoria, Illinois Woodland Hills, California

To the Teacher

Glencoe offers resources that accompany *The American Republic to 1877* to expand, to enrich, review, and assess every lesson you teach and for every student you teach. Now Glencoe has organized its many resources for the way you teach.

How This Book is Organized

Quizzes and Tests offers assessment blackline masters at unit, chapter, and section levels. We have organized this book so that all test and quizzes appear at the point when you will most likely use them—unit pretest followed by section quizzes, followed by chapter tests, followed by unit posttest.

A Complete Answer Key

A complete answer key appears at the back of this book. This answer key includes answers for every activity in the book in the order in which the activities appear in the book.

Glencoe/McGraw-Hill

A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies



Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All rights reserved. Permission is granted to reproduce the material contained herein on the condition that such material be reproduced only for classroom use; be provided to students, teachers, and families without charge; and be used solely in conjunction with *The American Republic to 1877*. Any other reproduction, for use or sale, is prohibited without written permission from the publisher.

Send all inquiries to:
Glencoe/McGraw-Hill
8787 Orion Place
Columbus, OH 43240

ISBN 0-07-829157-7

Printed in the United States of America

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 066 08 07 06 05 04 03 02

Table of Contents

Unit 1 Pretest, Form A	1	Chapter 3 Test, Form A	33
Unit 1 Pretest, Form B	3	Chapter 3 Test, Form B	35
Section Quiz 1-1	5	Section Quiz 4-1	37
Section Quiz 1-2	6	Section Quiz 4-2	38
Section Quiz 1-3	7	Section Quiz 4-3	39
Chapter 1 Test, Form A	9	Section Quiz 4-4	40
Chapter 1 Test, Form B	11	Chapter 4 Test, Form A	41
Section Quiz 2-1	13	Chapter 4 Test, Form B	43
Section Quiz 2-2	14	Unit 2 Posttest, Form A	45
Section Quiz 2-3	15	Unit 2 Posttest, Form B	47
Section Quiz 2-4	16		
Chapter 2 Test, Form A	17	Unit 3 Pretest, Form A	49
Chapter 2 Test, Form B	19	Unit 3 Pretest, Form B	51
Unit 1 Posttest, Form A	21	Section Quiz 5-1	53
Unit 1 Posttest, Form B	23	Section Quiz 5-2	54
		Section Quiz 5-3	55
Unit 2 Pretest, Form A	25	Section Quiz 5-4	56
Unit 2 Pretest, Form B	27	Chapter 5 Test, Form A	57
Section Quiz 3-1	29	Chapter 5 Test, Form B	59
Section Quiz 3-2	30	Section Quiz 6-1	61
Section Quiz 3-3	31	Section Quiz 6-2	62
Section Quiz 3-4	32	Section Quiz 6-3	63
		Section Quiz 6-4	64

Chapter 6 Test, Form A	65	Chapter 9 Test, Form B	99
Chapter 6 Test, Form B	67	Section Quiz 10-1	101
Section Quiz 7-1	69	Section Quiz 10-2	102
Section Quiz 7-2	70	Section Quiz 10-3	103
Section Quiz 7-3	71	Chapter 10 Test, Form A	105
Chapter 7 Test, Form A	73	Chapter 10 Test, Form B	107
Chapter 7 Test, Form B	75	Unit 4 Posttest, Form A	109
Unit 3 Posttest, Form A	77	Unit 4 Posttest, Form B	111
Unit 3 Posttest, Form B	79		
		Unit 5 Pretest, Form A	113
Unit 4 Pretest, Form A	81	Unit 5 Pretest, Form B	115
Unit 4 Pretest, Form B	83	Section Quiz 11-1	117
Section Quiz 8-1	85	Section Quiz 11-2	118
Section Quiz 8-2	86	Section Quiz 11-3	119
Section Quiz 8-3	87	Chapter 11 Test, Form A	121
Chapter 8 Test, Form A	89	Chapter 11 Test, Form B	123
Chapter 8 Test, Form B	91	Section Quiz 12-1	125
Section Quiz 9-1	93	Section Quiz 12-2	126
Section Quiz 9-2	94	Section Quiz 12-3	127
Section Quiz 9-3	95	Section Quiz 12-4	128
Section Quiz 9-4	96	Chapter 12 Test, Form A	129
Chapter 9 Test, Form A	97	Chapter 12 Test, Form B	131

Section Quiz 13-1	133	Section Quiz 16-2	166
Section Quiz 13-2	134	Section Quiz 16-3	167
Section Quiz 13-3	135	Section Quiz 16-4	168
Section Quiz 13-4	136	Section Quiz 16-5	169
Chapter 13 Test, Form A	137	Chapter 16 Test, Form A	171
Chapter 13 Test, Form B	139	Chapter 16 Test, Form B	173
Section Quiz 14-1	141	Section Quiz 17-1	175
Section Quiz 14-2	142	Section Quiz 17-2	176
Section Quiz 14-3	143	Section Quiz 17-3	177
Chapter 14 Test, Form A	145	Section Quiz 17-4	178
Chapter 14 Test, Form B	147	Chapter 17 Test, Form A	179
Unit 5 Posttest, Form A	149	Chapter 17 Test, Form B	181
Unit 5 Posttest, Form B	151	Unit 6 Posttest, Form A	183
		Unit 6 Posttest, Form B	185
Unit 6 Pretest, Form A	153		
Unit 6 Pretest, Form B	155	Unit 7 Pretest, Form A	187
Section Quiz 15-1	157	Unit 7 Pretest, Form B	189
Section Quiz 15-2	158	Section Quiz 18-1	191
Section Quiz 15-3	159	Section Quiz 18-2	192
Section Quiz 15-4	160	Section Quiz 18-3	193
Chapter 15 Test, Form A	161	Section Quiz 18-4	194
Chapter 15 Test, Form B	163	Chapter 18 Test, Form A	195
Section Quiz 16-1	165	Chapter 18 Test, Form B	197

Section Quiz 19-1	199
Section Quiz 19-2	200
Section Quiz 19-3	201
Section Quiz 19-4	202
Chapter 19 Test, Form A	203
Chapter 19 Test, Form B	205
Unit 7 Posttest, Form A	215
Unit 7 Posttest, Form B	217
Answer Key	211

**Unit 1 Pretest, Form A**

Score

Different Worlds Meet, Beginnings to 1625

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. a period of intellectual and artistic creativity that spread throughout Europe in the 1300s.
- _____ 2. Spanish explorers of the Americas
- _____ 3. hunters and gatherers who moved from place to place
- _____ 4. way of life that encouraged people to settle in permanent communities
- _____ 5. had wealthy trading kingdoms between 300 and 1600
- _____ 6. items, such as tools, left behind by early people
- _____ 7. study of ancient peoples
- _____ 8. use of scientific knowledge for practical purposes
- _____ 9. period of extreme cold
- _____ 10. large estate

Column B

- A.** conquistadors
- B.** Ice Age
- C.** farming
- D.** archaeology
- E.** Renaissance
- F.** artifacts
- G.** nomads
- H.** Africa
- I.** plantation
- J.** technology

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. The very first immigrants to the Americas were
 - A.** the Pilgrims.
 - B.** the conquistadors.
 - C.** Asian hunters.
 - D.** the pioneers.
- _____ 12. Thousands of years ago, what did hunters cross between Siberia and Alaska?
 - A.** glaciers
 - B.** a land bridge
 - C.** Verrazano-Narrows
 - D.** Lake Pontchartrain Causeway
- _____ 13. Early cultures were present in the Americas before the arrival of
 - A.** the Europeans.
 - B.** the Aztecs.
 - C.** Marco Polo.
 - D.** the Almoravids.

**Unit 1 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. Where did the early civilizations of the Olmec, Maya, Aztec and Inca develop?
- A. North America
 - B. Mexico and Central and South America
 - C. Australia
 - D. Europe
- _____ 15. Early cultures of the Hohokam, Anasazi, and Mound Builders flourished in
- A. Africa.
 - B. South America.
 - C. North America.
 - D. Alaska.
- _____ 16. Who are the Inuits?
- A. people who settled the land around the Arctic Ocean
 - B. French explorers
 - C. people who settled Mexico City
 - D. Native American cultures who settled the Great Plains
- _____ 17. Ghana, Mali, and the Songhai Empire were powerful
- A. European kingdoms.
 - B. South American kingdoms.
 - C. African kingdoms.
 - D. North American kingdoms.
- _____ 18. What were the *Niña*, the *Pinta*, and the *Santa María*?
- A. Spanish explorers
 - B. ships in Christopher Columbus's fleet
 - C. early South American civilizations
 - D. cities in Arizona
- _____ 19. The rulers of what country encouraged the conquistadors to explore the Americas?
- A. Mexico
 - B. France
 - C. England
 - D. Spain
- _____ 20. The Protestant Reformation had two opposing sides, the
- A. Catholics and Protestants.
 - B. haves and have nots.
 - C. explorers and settlers.
 - D. Native Americans and Europeans.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How did environment influence the homes and food of the early Native Americans?
22. Why did Europeans want to explore the world in the 15th and 16th centuries?

**Unit 1 Pretest, Form B**

Score

Different Worlds Meet, Beginnings to 1625

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Europeans who reached North America centuries before Christopher Columbus
- _____ 2. Native Americans migrated over this
- _____ 3. platforms cut into steep slopes used for planting crops
- _____ 4. journey to a holy place
- _____ 5. ancient Greek and Roman philosophy, poetry, and science
- _____ 6. to sail all the way around the world
- _____ 7. the grouping of people in a society by wealth and status
- _____ 8. movement of a large number of people to a new homeland
- _____ 9. first people to inhabit the Americas
- _____ 10. way of life of a particular group of people

Column B

- A.** Native Americans
- B.** classical works
- C.** migration
- D.** pilgrimage
- E.** terraces
- F.** Vikings
- G.** land bridge
- H.** culture
- I.** circumnavigate
- J.** social classes

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Civilizations that arose in Mexico and Central and South America were the
 - A.** Olmec, Maya, Aztec and Inca.
 - B.** North Americans.
 - C.** Hohokam, Anasazi, and Mound Builders.
 - D.** Roman and Greek.
- _____ 12. Which explorers conquered empires in the Americas?
 - A.** priests
 - B.** trappers
 - C.** conquistadors
 - D.** sailors

**Unit 1 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 13. Which animals did the Spanish introduce to the Americas?
- A. parrots
B. horses
C. fish
D. buffalo
- _____ 14. Portugal's coastline lies on the
- A. Mediterranean Sea.
B. Atlantic Ocean.
C. Pacific Ocean.
D. Black Sea.
- _____ 15. Traders were interested in African Kingdoms because they were rich in
- A. exotic animals.
B. silk.
C. gold, copper, and iron ore.
D. corn, squash, and tobacco.
- _____ 16. Which of the following was not one of the ships in Christopher Columbus's fleet?
- A. *Niña*
B. *Santa María*
C. *Pinta*
D. *Tierra*
- _____ 17. In 1492 for which country did Columbus claim new land?
- A. Portugal
B. Spain
C. United States
D. Mexico
- _____ 18. In the mid-1500s, Spanish and Portuguese traders brought thousands of slaves to the Americas to
- A. build railroads.
B. work in factories.
C. work in diamond mines.
D. work on plantations.
- _____ 19. According to the economic theory of mercantilism,
- A. many stores should be established in a new land.
B. a nation's power is based on its wealth.
C. explorers should give all new lands to the king.
D. the wealthiest nations have the most ships.
- _____ 20. What were French, Dutch, and English explorers looking for in North America?
- A. Native Americans
B. gold and silver of the Aztecs
C. a passage to Asia
D. spices

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How does life change for a nomadic culture when its people begin to farm?
22. What technological advances made European overseas exploration possible?

**Chapter 1**

Score

Section Quiz 1-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. things left behind by early people
- _____ 2. people who move from place to place
- _____ 3. movement of a group of people
- _____ 4. an early form of corn
- _____ 5. way to date artifacts

Column B

- A.** carbon dating
- B.** artifacts
- C.** maize
- D.** migration
- E.** nomads

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Early Americans came to this land in pursuit of
 - A.** corn.
 - B.** birds.
 - C.** game animals.
 - D.** religious freedom.
- _____ 7. Where do archaeologists believe early Americans came from?
 - A.** Atlantis
 - B.** Asia
 - C.** Mexico
 - D.** England
- _____ 8. The Ice Age provided access to the Americas through the
 - A.** Bering Strait.
 - B.** Atlantic Ocean.
 - C.** Beringia land bridge.
 - D.** Alaskan land bridge.
- _____ 9. What did early Americans need in order to begin to form communities?
 - A.** dependable food supply
 - B.** clay to build homes
 - C.** money to buy things
 - D.** ways of protecting themselves
- _____ 10. Farming allowed people to spend more time
 - A.** hunting.
 - B.** improving their lives.
 - C.** traveling greater distances.
 - D.** visiting neighboring tribes.

**Chapter 1****Score****Section Quiz 1-2**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. largest Mayan city
- _____ 2. a highly developed society
- _____ 3. builders of stone pyramids
- _____ 4. Incan capital city
- _____ 5. official Inca language

Column B

- A.** civilization
- B.** Cuzco
- C.** Tikal
- D.** Quechua
- E.** Maya

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What is a society ruled by religious leaders called?
 - A.** democracy
 - B.** theocracy
 - C.** civilization
 - D.** quipus
- _____ 7. Mayan temples were used for
 - A.** religious rituals.
 - B.** the king's home.
 - C.** food markets.
 - D.** festivals.
- _____ 8. Which Aztec city was the largest city in the Americas?
 - A.** Mexico City
 - B.** Chichén Itzá
 - C.** Yucatán
 - D.** Tenochtitlán
- _____ 9. The largest empire of the early American civilizations was the
 - A.** Aztec.
 - B.** Maya.
 - C.** Inca.
 - D.** Olmec.
- _____ 10. The Inca produced a steady food supply using
 - A.** spiked copper balls on rope.
 - B.** terraces.
 - C.** hieroglyphics.
 - D.** calendars.

**Chapter 1**

Score

Section Quiz 1-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. cliff dwellers
- _____ 2. Mound Builders
- _____ 3. lived in hogans
- _____ 4. nomads
- _____ 5. desired peace

Column B

- A.** Iroquois
- B.** Plains peoples
- C.** Hopewell
- D.** Anasazi
- E.** Navajo

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Who were the native peoples who dug hundreds of miles of irrigation channels?
 - A.** Mound Builders
 - B.** Sinagua
 - C.** Hohokam
 - D.** Anasazi
- _____ 7. Which Native Americans made clothing from sealskins?
 - A.** Nez Perce
 - B.** Inuit
 - C.** Haida
 - D.** Chinook
- _____ 8. The native peoples who became skilled at riding horses were the
 - A.** peoples of the East.
 - B.** peoples of the Southeast.
 - C.** peoples of the Southwest.
 - D.** peoples of the Plains.
- _____ 9. The group whose constitution shows that women had a strong voice in government was the
 - A.** Iroquois League.
 - B.** Oneida Nation.
 - C.** United States.
 - D.** Mohawk Nation.
- _____ 10. The largest settlement of the Mound Builders was
 - A.** Mesa Verde.
 - B.** Pueblo Bonito.
 - C.** Cahokia.
 - D.** Seneca.

**Chapter 1 Test, Form A**

Score

The First Americans

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. the study of ancient peoples
- _____ 2. military empire
- _____ 3. built earthen pyramids
- _____ 4. a system of record keeping with string
- _____ 5. sun-dried mud brick

Column B

- A.** Mound Builders
- B.** Aztec
- C.** quipus
- D.** archaeology
- E.** adobe

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The earliest Native Americans crossed a land bridge called
 - A.** the Bering Strait.
 - B.** Atlantis.
 - C.** Alaska.
 - D.** Beringia.
- _____ 7. What discovery turned nomads into farmers?
 - A.** clay
 - B.** tomatoes
 - C.** maize
 - D.** brick
- _____ 8. Mayan priests' interest in astronomy led to the creation of
 - A.** a 365-day calendar.
 - B.** a book of rules.
 - C.** human sacrifices.
 - D.** cave paintings.
- _____ 9. What was the capital of the Aztec Empire?
 - A.** Tikal
 - B.** Cuzco
 - C.** Tenochtitlán
 - D.** Chichén Itzá
- _____ 10. The Maya and the Aztec organized their societies around
 - A.** the military.
 - B.** religion.
 - C.** commerce.
 - D.** women.
- _____ 11. Which was the largest of the early American civilizations?
 - A.** Olmec
 - B.** Maya
 - C.** Aztec
 - D.** Inca



Chapter 1 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ **12.** Who were the early Ohio Valley people who built huge burial mounds?
A. Natchez **B.** Anasazi **C.** Cahokia **D.** Hopewell
- _____ **13.** The largest settlement of Mound Builders was in present-day
A. Ohio. **B.** Illinois. **C.** Mississippi. **D.** Indiana.
- _____ **14.** Iroquois women's positions of power in their communities included all of the following except
A. choosing the men who served on the league council.
B. planting and harvesting crops.
C. having a weak voice in community government.
D. owning land.
- _____ **15.** In the 1500s what changed the ways of life for Native Americans forever?
A. climate changes **C.** lack of food
B. wars between nations **D.** arrival of the Europeans

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** How and why did the early peoples come to the Americas?
- 17.** Was religion important in the lives of early Americans? Give specific examples.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Use the chart below to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Civilization	When	Where
Olmec	circa 1500 B.C.–300 B.C.	present-day Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras
Maya	circa 1000 B.C.–1697	present-day Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, Belize
Aztec	circa 1100 B.C.–1522	present-day Mexico
Inca	circa 1200 B.C.–1537	present-day Peru, Colombia, Argentina, Chile

- 18.** What present-day country was home to the greatest number of these early civilizations? Which groups? _____
- 19.** Which civilization survived the longest? How long? _____
- 20.** Which was the earliest civilization? _____

**Chapter 1 Test, Form B**

Score

The First Americans

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. broad platforms cut into mountains
- _____ 2. descendant of the Inca sun god
- _____ 3. religious center of the Inca
- _____ 4. great stone community dwelling
- _____ 5. government that links different groups

Column B

- A.** terraces
- B.** Machu Picchu
- C.** emperor
- D.** pueblo
- E.** federation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Early Americans crossed the land bridge from Asia to present-day
 - A.** Oregon.
 - B.** Alaska.
 - C.** South America.
 - D.** Siberia.
- _____ 7. Agriculture allowed early Americans to
 - A.** form communities.
 - B.** hunt more efficiently.
 - C.** form governments.
 - D.** travel farther.
- _____ 8. Which civilizations organized their societies around their religion?
 - A.** Inca and Olmec
 - B.** Maya and Inca
 - C.** Olmec and Aztec
 - D.** Maya and Aztec
- _____ 9. Which civilization built stone-paved roads over mountains?
 - A.** Inca
 - B.** Maya
 - C.** Aztec
 - D.** Olmec
- _____ 10. The Inca believed the sun god enjoyed displays of
 - A.** silver.
 - B.** animal sacrifice.
 - C.** human sacrifice.
 - D.** gold.
- _____ 11. How did the Hohokam people acquire shells?
 - A.** They lived near shells.
 - B.** They dug up shells.
 - C.** They acquired them through trade.
 - D.** They found them by traveling to the ocean.

(continued)

**Chapter 1 Test, Form B****Score**

- _____ 12. Which peoples wore clothing of sealskin?
- A.** Inuit **C.** Mound Builders
B. Plains peoples **D.** Anasazi
- _____ 13. Which was the main food of the peoples of the northwestern coast?
- A.** corn **B.** salmon **C.** buffalo **D.** seal
- _____ 14. Tepees were used by which culture?
- A.** Peoples of the North **C.** Peoples of the Plains
B. Peoples of the West **D.** Peoples of the Southwest
- _____ 15. The Iroquois promoted peace by
- A.** fighting a war. **C.** signing a peace treaty.
B. forming a war council. **D.** forming a federation.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. How different Native American groups adapt to their environment? Discuss at least three groups.
17. What was the legacy of the Iroquois that showed their desire for peace? Be sure to name the five nations that were part of their plan.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Use the chart below to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Civilization	When	Where
Olmec	circa 1500 B.C.–300 B.C.	present-day Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras
Maya	circa 1000 B.C.–1697	present-day Mexico, Guatemala, Honduras, Belize
Aztec	circa 1100 B.C.–1522	present-day Mexico
Inca	circa 1200 B.C.–1537	present-day Peru, Colombia, Argentina, Chile

18. Which civilizations spread over the areas of four present-day countries?
- _____

19. Which civilization survived the shortest time? How long? _____

20. Which was the last civilization to completely disappear? _____

**Chapter 2**

Score

Section Quiz 2-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. period of artistic creativity
- _____ 2. ancient Greek and Roman works
- _____ 3. early navigation tool
- _____ 4. caravels
- _____ 5. journey to a holy place

Column B

- A.** classical
- B.** ships
- C.** pilgrimage
- D.** Renaissance
- E.** astrolabe

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Marco Polo wrote an account of the marvels of
 - A.** the Americas.
 - B.** Venice.
 - C.** Asia.
 - D.** Spain.
- _____ 7. The Renaissance paved the way for an age of
 - A.** stronger governments.
 - B.** religious rule.
 - C.** space travel.
 - D.** exploration and discovery.
- _____ 8. Who developed the stern rudder and triangular sails?
 - A.** Asians
 - B.** Arabs
 - C.** South Africans
 - D.** Spanish
- _____ 9. Mansa Musa was the powerful king of
 - A.** Songhai.
 - B.** Mali.
 - C.** Ghana.
 - D.** Morocco.
- _____ 10. Which country was the largest in the history of West Africa?
 - A.** Songhai
 - B.** Ghana
 - C.** Mali
 - D.** Morocco

**Chapter 2**

Score

Section Quiz 2-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Viking sailor
- _____ 2. Admiral of the Ocean Sea
- _____ 3. leading explorers in 1400s
- _____ 4. means "peaceful"
- _____ 5. to sail around the world

Column B

- A.** Pacific
- B.** circumnavigate
- C.** Leif Eriksson
- D.** Christopher Columbus
- E.** Portuguese

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The Portuguese wanted to explore the world because they
 - A.** were curious.
 - B.** wanted more land.
 - C.** wanted to rule the world.
 - D.** needed new trade routes.
- _____ 7. Which area was known as the Gold Coast because of its abundance of gold?
 - A.** Cape of Good Hope
 - B.** coast of West Africa
 - C.** Portugal
 - D.** Mediterranean coast
- _____ 8. Columbus sailed to the Americas under the flag of
 - A.** Italy.
 - B.** England.
 - C.** Portugal.
 - D.** Spain.
- _____ 9. Which of these sailors landed in Newfoundland centuries before Columbus set sail?
 - A.** Portuguese
 - B.** English
 - C.** Spanish
 - D.** Vikings
- _____ 10. Which of these sailors were the first to circumnavigate the world?
 - A.** John Cabot's crew
 - B.** Amerigo Vespucci's crew
 - C.** Ferdinand Magellan's crew
 - D.** Christopher Columbus's crew

**Chapter 2**

Score

Section Quiz 2-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. conquistadors
- _____ 2. Spanish upper class
- _____ 3. Spanish towns in the Americas
- _____ 4. Spanish religious communities
- _____ 5. Spanish fort

Column B

- A.** pueblos
- B.** Spanish explorers
- C.** missions
- D.** peninsulares
- E.** presidio

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Hernán Cortés destroyed the powerful empire of the
 - A.** Inca.
 - B.** Aztec.
 - C.** Maya.
 - D.** Olmec.
- _____ 7. Which man and his army conquered Peru?
 - A.** Francisco Pizarro
 - B.** Atahualpa
 - C.** Hernán Cortés
 - D.** Montezuma
- _____ 8. Juan Ponce de León landed on the mainland of North America in search of
 - A.** food.
 - B.** gold.
 - C.** the fountain of youth.
 - D.** enslaved people.
- _____ 9. Which was an essential part of the economy of the Spanish and Portuguese colonies?
 - A.** tobacco
 - B.** priests
 - C.** slave labor
 - D.** Native American laws
- _____ 10. After the arrival of Europeans, many Native Americans died because of
 - A.** overcrowded conditions.
 - B.** exposure to heat.
 - C.** starvation.
 - D.** disease.

**Chapter 2**

Score

Section Quiz 2-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. a German priest
- _____ 2. an economic theory
- _____ 3. established Quebec
- _____ 4. site of Montreal
- _____ 5. used for trade

Column B

- A.** royal mountain
- B.** Samuel de Champlain
- C.** beaver pelts
- D.** mercantilism
- E.** Martin Luther

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The Protestant Reformation was
 - A.** a new government.
 - B.** a study of scientific ideas.
 - C.** a religious and historical movement.
 - D.** an idea of the Catholic Church.
- _____ 7. Which French religious thinker left the Catholic Church?
 - A.** Henry VIII
 - B.** Jacques Marquette
 - C.** Jacques Cartier
 - D.** John Calvin
- _____ 8. Who was the first French explorer to reach North America?
 - A.** Giovanni da Verrazano
 - B.** Jacques Cartier
 - C.** Samuel de Champlain
 - D.** Louis Joliet
- _____ 9. To find a passage through the Americas, the Dutch hired
 - A.** Christopher Columbus.
 - B.** Henry Hudson.
 - C.** Robert de La Salle.
 - D.** John Cabot.
- _____ 10. Traders who established rights to the Canadian fur trade were
 - A.** Spanish.
 - B.** Dutch.
 - C.** French.
 - D.** English.

**Chapter 2 Test, Form A**

Score

Exploring the Americas

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. three-masted ship
- _____ 2. Mali's greatest king
- _____ 3. narrow, twisting passage to an ocean
- _____ 4. conquered the Aztec Empire
- _____ 5. people with Spanish and Native American parents

Column B

- A.** Hernán Cortés
- B.** mestizos
- C.** Mansa Musa
- D.** strait
- E.** caravel

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Who was Marco Polo?
 - A.** a religious leader
 - B.** a pirate
 - C.** a philosopher
 - D.** an explorer and author
- _____ 7. The historical period of intellectual and artistic creativity is known as the
 - A.** Age of Enlightenment.
 - B.** Age of Reason.
 - C.** Middle Ages.
 - D.** Renaissance.
- _____ 8. Which Portuguese prince laid the groundwork for a new era of exploration?
 - A.** Bartholomeu Dias
 - B.** Henry the Navigator
 - C.** John II
 - D.** Vasco da Gama
- _____ 9. In 1492 Christopher Columbus sailed to America with the *Niña*, *Pinta*, and
 - A.** Cortéz.
 - B.** Isabella.
 - C.** Santa María.
 - D.** Tordesillas.
- _____ 10. Who was the first Spaniard to land on the mainland of North America?
 - A.** Juan Ponce de León
 - B.** Hernán Cortés
 - C.** Christopher Columbus
 - D.** Francisco Pizarro
- _____ 11. The explorer who first sailed around the southern tip of Africa was
 - A.** Robert de La Salle.
 - B.** Ferdinand Magellan.
 - C.** Vasco da Gama.
 - D.** Bartholomeu Dias.

(continued)



Score

- _____ **12.** Who publicly condemned the cruel treatment of Native Americans by the Spanish?
- A.** Martin Luther **C.** Juana Inés de la Cruz
- B.** Bartolomé de las Casas **D.** John Calvin
- _____ **13.** England, France, and the Netherlands hoped to discover a
- A.** route to Africa. **C.** southwest passage to India.
- B.** route to South America. **D.** northwest passage to Asia.
- _____ **14.** Which explorer's crew founded Quebec?
- A.** de Champlain **B.** Cabot **C.** Cartier **D.** Joliet
- _____ **15.** What did the French want to establish in the Americas?
- A.** gold and silver mines **C.** a fishing and fur trade
- B.** new communities **D.** a slave trade

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** How did the growth of trade lead to the Renaissance?
- 17.** How did the need for new trade routes lead to the discovery of the Americas?

DIRECTIONS Applying Skills The rivalry between Spain and Portugal in the fifteenth century was based on each country's desire to dominate the valuable spice trade. Use the chart below to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Spain: King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella	Portugal: King John II
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • answered Columbus's plea for support • sought a direct route to India not already controlled by Portugal • mainly interested in natural resources and settlements • signed Treaty of Tordesillas that set bounds on each country's colonial expansion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rebuffed Columbus's plea for support • already controlled some routes to India, including one along the African coast • mainly interested in trade • signed Treaty of Tordesillas that set bounds on each country's colonial expansion

18. On how many points did the two countries agree? _____
19. What was agreed upon? _____
20. Why do you think the Treaty of Tordesillas was important to Spain and Portugal?

**Chapter 2 Test, Form B**

Score

Exploring the Americas

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. West African coast
- _____ 2. Viking sailor
- _____ 3. Aztec emperor
- _____ 4. leader of the Songhai
- _____ 5. once named New Amsterdam

Column B

- A.** Askîya Muhammad
- B.** Montezuma
- C.** Leif Eriksson
- D.** Gold Coast
- E.** New York City

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Which invention helped Marco Polo's *Travels* gain wider circulation?
 - A.** printing press
 - B.** computer
 - C.** astrolabe
 - D.** compass
- _____ 7. From their trading posts in Africa, the Portuguese traded for
 - A.** turquoise.
 - B.** tea.
 - C.** gold and slaves.
 - D.** salt.
- _____ 8. Under King Mansa Musa, which city became an important center of Islamic art and learning?
 - A.** Ghana
 - B.** Timbuktu
 - C.** Algiers
 - D.** Morocco
- _____ 9. Which explorer discovered the long-awaited eastern sea route to Asia?
 - A.** Bartholomeu Dias
 - B.** Christopher Columbus
 - C.** Vasco da Gama
 - D.** Leif Eriksson
- _____ 10. Which agreement gave Spain most of North America and South America?
 - A.** Treaty of Columbus
 - B.** Treaty of Spain
 - C.** Treaty of Portugal
 - D.** Treaty of Tordesillas
- _____ 11. Hernando de Soto traveled as far west as present-day
 - A.** Texas.
 - B.** Oklahoma.
 - C.** California.
 - D.** Oregon.

(continued)



Chapter 2 Test, Form B

Score

- _____ 12. The right granted by the Spanish government to the conquistadors that turned Native Americans into slaves was called
A. *encomienda*. **B.** taxation. **C.** Tordesillas. **D.** presidio.
- _____ 13. Who believed that faith rather than good deeds was the way to heaven?
A. Martin Luther **C.** Bartolomé de las Casas
B. Martin Buber **D.** King Henry VIII
- _____ 14. Whose voyage was used by England as the basis for its claims to North America?
A. Christopher Columbus **C.** John Cabot
B. Robert de La Salle **D.** Henry Hudson
- _____ 15. Which explorer's crew was the first to sail around the world?
A. Bartholomeu Dias's **C.** Christopher Columbus's
B. Juan Cabrillo's **D.** Ferdinand Magellan's

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What were the effects of the Spanish conquistadors on the peoples of South America?
17. How did religion develop in the Americas?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The rivalry between Spain and Portugal in the fifteenth century was based on each country's desire to dominate the valuable spice trade. Use the chart below to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Spain: King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella	Portugal: King John II
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> answered Columbus's plea for support sought a direct route to India not already controlled by Portugal mainly interested in natural resources and settlements signed Treaty of Tordesillas that set bounds on each country's colonial expansion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> rebuffed Columbus's plea for support already controlled some routes to India, including one along the African coast mainly interested in trade signed Treaty of Tordesillas that set bounds on each country's colonial expansion

18. Which country was interested in colonizing the Americas? _____
19. Which points on the chart led you to this answer? _____
20. What country was the destination of the trade route? _____

**Unit 1 Posttest, Form A**

Score

Different Worlds Meet, Beginnings to 1625

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. lifestyle of earliest Americans
- _____ 2. Aztec capital
- _____ 3. direct water route through Americas
- _____ 4. great military empire
- _____ 5. period of extremely cold temperature
- _____ 6. powerful king of Mali
- _____ 7. Gold Coast
- _____ 8. destroyed by Hernán Cortés
- _____ 9. Spanish explorers
- _____ 10. founded Quebec

Column B

- A.** Northwest Passage
- B.** West African coast
- C.** Ice Age
- D.** conquistadors
- E.** nomadic
- F.** Aztec
- G.** Aztec Empire
- H.** Samuel de Champlain
- I.** Mansa Musa
- J.** Tenochtitlán

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Early Americans became farmers and formed communities once they had
 - A.** Europeans to help them.
 - B.** money.
 - C.** a dependable food supply.
 - D.** clay to build homes.
- _____ 12. Which early civilization built stone pyramids?
 - A.** Maya
 - B.** Olmec
 - C.** Aztec
 - D.** Inca
- _____ 13. Women had a strong voice in government in the nation of
 - A.** England.
 - B.** Aztec.
 - C.** Spain.
 - D.** Iroquois.

**Unit 1 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. The study of ancient peoples is called
A. hieroglyphics. C. carbon dating.
B. archaeology. D. artifacts.
- _____ 15. The Beringia land bridge was created by
A. Mound Builders. C. European explorers.
B. the Ice Age. D. Aztec warriors.
- _____ 16. Which period of history was influenced by the classical Greek and Roman works?
A. Renaissance C. Technology Era
B. Age of Exploration D. Dark Ages
- _____ 17. What were Spanish towns in America called?
A. viceroys C. presidios
B. colonies D. pueblos
- _____ 18. Many Native Americans died after the Spanish invasion because of
A. loss of homes. C. starvation.
B. loss of pride. D. disease.
- _____ 19. The voyages of Christopher Columbus led to contact and an exchange between Europe, Asia, Africa, and the Americas called
A. the Continental Exchange. C. the Columbian Exchange.
B. mercantilism. D. the Treaty of Tordesillas.
- _____ 20. Who broke from the Catholic Church and began a new religious movement?
A. Christopher Columbus C. Martin Luther
B. Álvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca D. Bartolomé de las Casas

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How did the lives of the native peoples change after the arrival of the Spanish in the Americas?
22. What were the different reasons the European nations had for their exploration?

**Unit 1 Posttest, Form B**

Score

Different Worlds Meet, Beginnings to 1625

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Beringia
- _____ 2. large burial chambers and temples built by Adena and Hopewell people
- _____ 3. dug by Hohokam people to carry river water to their fields
- _____ 4. fast ship capable of long ocean voyages
- _____ 5. communities built by the Anasazi
- _____ 6. largest of the Mayan cities in present-day Guatemala
- _____ 7. special Inca city devoted to religious ceremonies
- _____ 8. imaginary line through the Atlantic Ocean
- _____ 9. society ruled by religious leaders
- _____ 10. Portuguese prince who encouraged exploration of the west coast of Africa

Column B

- A.** line of demarcation
- B.** Tikal
- C.** theocracy
- D.** Machu Picchu
- E.** irrigation channels
- F.** cliff dwellings
- G.** earth mounds
- H.** Henry the Navigator
- I.** caravel
- J.** land bridge

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. The first Americans from Asia probably reached the Americas
 - A.** about 300 years ago.
 - B.** about 3,000 years ago.
 - C.** about 30,000 years ago.
 - D.** about 3 million years ago.
- _____ 12. Which of the following is an example of how the first Americans adapted to their resources?
 - A.** They lived along coastlines and fished.
 - B.** Settlers near the Arctic Circle built homes of reeds and branches.
 - C.** Settlers in present-day Mexico built houses of gold.
 - D.** Native Americans in the Great Plains had a diet of tropical fruit.

(continued)

**Unit 1 Posttest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 13. At the end of the Ice Age, glaciers melted, oceans rose, and
- A. the Americas were cut off from Asia.
 - B. the Native Americans were forced out of their homes.
 - C. fishing improved.
 - D. Native Americans in the Southwest no longer needed to irrigate crops.
- _____ 14. Great early American civilizations built large cities
- A. in Central and South America.
 - B. in Alaska.
 - C. on the plains of North America.
 - D. in Asia.
- _____ 15. Mayan priests created a 365-day calendar with the purpose of
- A. studying the stars.
 - B. plotting out birthdays.
 - C. imitating the Europeans.
 - D. scheduling ceremonies.
- _____ 16. The large Inca Empire was connected by
- A. 10 miles of paved roads.
 - B. 10,000 miles of paved roads.
 - C. 1 million miles of paved roads.
 - D. 1,000 miles of interstate highway.
- _____ 17. Spanish explorers first arrived in the Americas
- A. in the nineteenth century.
 - B. in the late 1400s.
 - C. in the late 1500s.
 - D. in the seventeenth century.
- _____ 18. Strong monarchs and large nation-states in the 1400s helped to
- A. create interest in exploration.
 - B. overthrow the British Empire.
 - C. increase the demand for spices.
 - D. make all Europeans wealthy.
- _____ 19. The Treaty of Tordesillas in 1494 gave most of North and South America to
- A. the pope.
 - B. Brazil.
 - C. Spain.
 - D. Portugal.
- _____ 20. The Dutch, English, and French explorers of the 1500s and 1600s were seeking
- A. a direct water route to Asia.
 - B. English speaking Native Americans.
 - C. the gold of the Aztec Empire.
 - D. corn, tobacco, and squash.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What cultures made contributions to the Americas of the 1400s and 1500s?
22. What was the Columbian Exchange?

**Unit 2 Pretest, Form A**

Score

Colonial Settlement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. ship that carried Pilgrims to North America
- _____ 2. large farms in the southern colonies
- _____ 3. colony whose settlers have been granted rights and privileges
- _____ 4. Protestants who wanted to reform the Anglican Church
- _____ 5. principal cash crop of Maryland and Virginia
- _____ 6. document drawn up by the Plymouth Pilgrims to ensure loyalty and order
- _____ 7. Protestants who wanted to start their own churches
- _____ 8. shipping of enslaved Africans to the West Indies
- _____ 9. move to a foreign country
- _____ 10. colonies ruled by individuals or groups to whom Britain had given land

Column B

- A.** Puritans
- B.** Separatists
- C.** Mayflower Compact
- D.** *Mayflower*
- E.** plantations
- F.** Middle Passage
- G.** charter colony
- H.** proprietary colony
- I.** immigrant
- J.** tobacco

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. In 1607 settlers from the Virginia Company came to North America seeking
 - A.** religious freedom.
 - B.** political freedom.
 - C.** gold, fish, and furs.
 - D.** squash, beans, and corn.
- _____ 12. The first successfully established English colony in North America was
 - A.** Plymouth.
 - B.** New York.
 - C.** Jamestown.
 - D.** Santa Fe.
- _____ 13. Where did the Pilgrims land in 1620?
 - A.** Philadelphia
 - B.** Providence
 - C.** Plymouth
 - D.** Jamestown

(continued)

**Unit 2 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. Which were the New England Colonies?
- A.** Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire **C.** New York, New Jersey
B. Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New Hampshire **D.** Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia
- _____ 15. Which were the Middle Colonies?
- A.** New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware **C.** North Carolina, South Carolina
B. Illinois, Indiana, Iowa **D.** Massachusetts, Maine, Maryland
- _____ 16. Which were the Southern Colonies?
- A.** South Dakota, South Carolina, West Virginia **C.** Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia
B. Florida, Louisiana, Arkansas **D.** Arizona, New Mexico, Texas
- _____ 17. Most colonists to North America came from
- A.** Germany. **B.** Spain. **C.** France. **D.** England.
- _____ 18. What is a representative government?
- A.** One person governs. **C.** People elect representatives.
B. Religious leaders govern. **D.** Congress elects a president.
- _____ 19. Most colonists supported a
- A.** government headed by a king. **C.** government ruled by the rich.
B. government ruled by the church. **D.** representative government.
- _____ 20. Which two European countries fought for control of North America in the 1600s and 1700s?
- A.** England and France **C.** Russia and Canada
B. Italy and Spain **D.** Netherlands and Switzerland

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Why did the English establish colonies in the Americas?
22. How well did the early colonists and the Native Americans get along?

**Unit 2 Pretest, Form B**

Score

Colonial Settlement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. powerful group of Native Americans
- _____ 2. fleet of war ships
- _____ 3. elected representative
- _____ 4. someone who invests money in a business
- _____ 5. main cash crop in South Carolina and Georgia
- _____ 6. a New England colony
- _____ 7. a Middle colony
- _____ 8. a Southern colony
- _____ 9. Franciscan monk who set up missions in California
- _____ 10. religious settlement set up to convert people to a particular faith

Column B

- A.** Massachusetts
- B.** Pennsylvania
- C.** Virginia
- D.** Spanish Armada
- E.** mission
- F.** Junípero Serra
- G.** rice
- H.** speculator
- I.** burgess
- J.** Iroquois Confederacy

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Where were the first English settlements in North America?
 - A.** Texas
 - B.** on the shores of the Great Lakes
 - C.** at Roanoke Island, off the coast of present-day North Carolina
 - D.** in the Tidewater
- _____ 12. Protestants who wanted to reform the Anglican Church were called
 - A.** Pilgrims.
 - B.** Puritans.
 - C.** Plymouthians
 - D.** priests.
- _____ 13. Which colony did William Penn, a Quaker, establish?
 - A.** Georgia
 - B.** Massachusetts
 - C.** South Carolina
 - D.** Pennsylvania

(continued)

**Unit 2 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. At first Native Americans in New England helped settlers
- A. build forts. C. fight the Spanish.
B. adapt to the land and grow crops. D. learn to swim.
- _____ 15. After the Europeans arrived, what did thousands of Native Americans die from?
- A. lack of shelter C. disease
B. warfare D. drowning
- _____ 16. What is a constitution?
- A. a receipt for goods sold at market C. a treaty among nations
B. a document granting land to settlers D. a plan of government
- _____ 17. Most enslaved Africans in North America lived and worked
- A. on Southern plantations. C. on fishing ships.
B. in New England factories. D. with French trappers.
- _____ 18. The French in colonial North America were mostly involved in
- A. fur trapping and trading. C. setting up governments.
B. cologne, pastries, and fashion. D. raising tobacco.
- _____ 19. Who had the right to vote in colonial legislatures?
- A. white, property-owning men C. indentured servants
B. women D. enslaved Africans
- _____ 20. In the mid 1700s, which two countries fought for the right to rule Quebec and Montreal in present-day Canada?
- A. Portugal and Spain C. Japan and Germany
B. France and England D. Mexico and Russia

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. New York City is located on a river. How did this location help it become one of the fastest-growing colonial cities?
22. Why do you think the ideas of democracy and freedom of religion were important to the colonists?

**Chapter 3****Score****Section Quiz 3-1**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. English raider of Spanish ships
- _____ 2. Sir Walter Raleigh's settlement
- _____ 3. settlement named after the king
- _____ 4. leader of Jamestown
- _____ 5. husband of Pocahontas

Column B

- A.** Jamestown
- B.** Captain John Smith
- C.** Roanoke
- D.** John Rolfe
- E.** Francis Drake

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What cleared the way for England to start colonies in North America?
 - A.** Drake's raids on Spain
 - B.** Drake's knighthood
 - C.** defeat of the Spanish Armada
 - D.** England declared war on Spain
- _____ 7. Which of the following is an example of a joint-stock company?
 - A.** the Roanoke Company
 - B.** the England Company
 - C.** the Drake Company
 - D.** the Virginia Company
- _____ 8. The Jamestown colonists called the winter of 1609-1610
 - A.** the lavish time.
 - B.** the starving time.
 - C.** the good time.
 - D.** the friendly time.
- _____ 9. Which crop saved Jamestown?
 - A.** tobacco
 - B.** corn
 - C.** rice
 - D.** indigo
- _____ 10. The first African American child born in the American colonies was
 - A.** James Yeardley.
 - B.** John Rolfe.
 - C.** William Tucker.
 - D.** John Smith.

**Chapter 3**

Score

Section Quiz 3-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Squanto
- _____ 2. to treat harshly
- _____ 3. to disagree with
- _____ 4. *Mayflower's* passengers
- _____ 5. Metacomet

Column B

- A.** dissent
- B.** a Wampanoag
- C.** King Philip
- D.** persecute
- E.** Pilgrims

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Protestants who wanted to reform the Anglican Church were called
 - A.** Separatists.
 - B.** Puritans.
 - C.** Catholics.
 - D.** Protestant reformers.
- _____ 7. The Mayflower Compact was written by the Plymouth colonists as a
 - A.** law and order contract.
 - B.** religious loyalty contract.
 - C.** pledge to Native Americans.
 - D.** pledge to the other colonies.
- _____ 8. The Pilgrims survived in Plymouth because of the help of
 - A.** King James II.
 - B.** Captain John Smith.
 - C.** the Anglican Church.
 - D.** Squanto and Samoset.
- _____ 9. The first written constitution in America was the
 - A.** Virginia Compact.
 - B.** Plymouth Pledge.
 - C.** Fundamental Orders of Connecticut.
 - D.** Mayflower Compact.
- _____ 10. Where was the first place in America where religious tolerance was practiced?
 - A.** Plymouth
 - B.** Rhode Island
 - C.** Cape Cod
 - D.** Boston

**Chapter 3**

Score

Section Quiz 3-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Charles II's brother
- _____ 2. colony of New Netherland
- _____ 3. wealthy landowners
- _____ 4. Society of Friends
- _____ 5. "city of brotherly love"

Column B

- A.** Quakers
- B.** Duke of York
- C.** New Amsterdam
- D.** Philadelphia
- E.** patroons

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which of the following was once a Dutch colony?
 - A.** New Jersey
 - B.** Rhode Island
 - C.** Philadelphia
 - D.** New York City
- _____ 7. Which of the following was named after an island in the English Channel?
 - A.** Pennsylvania
 - B.** Delaware
 - C.** New Jersey
 - D.** New Amsterdam
- _____ 8. America's first town planner was
 - A.** William Penn.
 - B.** Peter Stuyvesant.
 - C.** Oliver Cromwell.
 - D.** Sir George Carteret.
- _____ 9. Which document granted the Pennsylvania colonists the right to elect representatives to the legislative assembly?
 - A.** Charter of Colonists
 - B.** Penn's Charter
 - C.** Charter of Liberties
 - D.** Charter of Pennsylvania
- _____ 10. The southernmost part of Pennsylvania was once called
 - A.** Little Sweden.
 - B.** New Amsterdam.
 - C.** Southern Pennsylvania.
 - D.** Three Lower Counties.

**Chapter 3**

Score

Section Quiz 3-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. means "Charles's land"
- _____ 2. plan of government
- _____ 3. led a rebellion
- _____ 4. a French fur trader and explorer
- _____ 5. religious settlements

Column B

- A.** Carolina
- B.** Louis Joliet
- C.** constitution
- D.** Nathaniel Bacon
- E.** missions

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which colony was established as a safe place for Catholics?
 - A.** Georgia
 - B.** Maryland
 - C.** South Carolina
 - D.** North Carolina
- _____ 7. Carolina's "blue gold" was
 - A.** corn.
 - B.** lumber.
 - C.** indigo.
 - D.** rice.
- _____ 8. Which colony did Britain originally settle as a military barrier?
 - A.** South Carolina
 - B.** Georgia
 - C.** North Carolina
 - D.** Maryland
- _____ 9. Quebec was founded by the
 - A.** English.
 - B.** French.
 - C.** Dutch.
 - D.** Spanish.
- _____ 10. The Franciscan monk who worked for the rights of Native Americans was
 - A.** Robert de La Salle.
 - B.** Jacques Marquette.
 - C.** Louis Joliet.
 - D.** Junípero Serra.

**Chapter 3 Test, Form A**

Score

Colonial America

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Jamestown legislative assembly
- _____ 2. *Mayflower* colony
- _____ 3. founder of Hartford
- _____ 4. Virginia's governor
- _____ 5. site of Spanish military post

Column B

- A.** Plymouth
- B.** San Antonio
- C.** Sir William Berkeley
- D.** House of Burgesses
- E.** Thomas Hooker

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The Jamestown settlers saved their colony by planting
A. maize. **B.** cotton. **C.** tobacco. **D.** wheat.
- _____ 7. What did King James I grant to groups of merchants to organize settlements in an area in America?
A. stocks **B.** compacts **C.** pledges **D.** charters
- _____ 8. Protestants who wanted to leave and found their own churches were called
A. Protestant reformers. **C.** Separatists.
B. Anglicans. **D.** Puritans.
- _____ 9. Puritans formed the New England Company and received a royal charter to establish the
A. Plymouth Colony. **C.** Massachusetts Bay Colony.
B. *Mayflower* Colony. **D.** Rhode Island Colony.
- _____ 10. People who refuse to use force or fight in wars are called
A. pacifists. **B.** pilgrims. **C.** reformers. **D.** patroons.
- _____ 11. Who wrote Pennsylvania's first constitution?
A. William Penn **C.** Oliver Cromwell
B. Sir George Carteret **D.** Peter Stuyvesant



Chapter 3 Test, Form A

 Score

- _____ 12. What law granted the right to worship freely in Maryland?
- A. Charter of Privileges C. the Fundamental Orders
- B. Act of Toleration D. Maryland constitution
- _____ 13. Which document covered land distribution and social ranking?
- A. Georgia Agreement C. Pennsylvania Compact
- B. Delaware Declaration D. Carolina constitution
- _____ 14. Which colony was created so debtors and poor people start over?
- A. Delaware B. Carolina C. Georgia D. Maryland
- _____ 15. Religious settlements established in California by the Spanish were called
- A. churches. B. missions. C. estates. D. retreats.

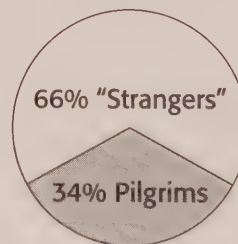
DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Why do you think many people found the Quakers' ideas a threat to traditions?
17. Why did the Carolinas split into North Carolina and South Carolina?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Read the paragraph and look at the pie graph below. Answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

On September 6, 1620, the *Mayflower* left for America. It landed in America on November 11, 1620. The ship's passengers were Pilgrims and English colonists who were not Pilgrims. These English colonists were called "strangers" by Governor Bradford.

The *Mayflower's* Passengers



SOURCE: Plimoth Plantation (museum), Plymouth, MA, © 2000–2001.

18. Who made up the majority of the passengers, Pilgrims or "strangers"? _____
19. Who were the "strangers"? _____
20. Why do you think Governor Bradford called passengers who were not Pilgrims "strangers"? _____

**Chapter 3 Test, Form B**

Score

Colonial America

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. colony that disappeared
- _____ 2. Pilgrims' ship
- _____ 3. first written constitution in America
- _____ 4. showed Pilgrims how to grow corn
- _____ 5. also known as King Philip

Column B

- A.** *Mayflower*
- B.** Fundamental Orders of Connecticut
- C.** Roanoke
- D.** Metacomet
- E.** Squanto

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Who claimed Newfoundland for Queen Elizabeth?
 - A.** Francis Drake
 - B.** John White
 - C.** Sir Humphrey Gilbert
 - D.** Sir Walter Raleigh
- _____ 7. Because their journey had a religious purpose, the Separatists called themselves
 - A.** Pilgrims.
 - B.** new colonists.
 - C.** Puritans.
 - D.** strangers.
- _____ 8. The movement that drove 15,000 Puritans to Massachusetts was called the
 - A.** Great Migration.
 - B.** Puritan Movement.
 - C.** Virginia Compact.
 - D.** *Mayflower* Compact.
- _____ 9. Which group maintained the friendliest relations with the Native Americans?
 - A.** the Spanish
 - B.** the Dutch
 - C.** the English
 - D.** the French
- _____ 10. What island was purchased for a small amount of beads and other goods?
 - A.** New Netherland
 - B.** Philadelphia
 - C.** Manhattan
 - D.** New Amsterdam
- _____ 11. What law protected Catholics from any attempt to make Maryland a Protestant colony?
 - A.** Catholic Reformation
 - B.** Act of Toleration
 - C.** The Maryland Law
 - D.** Law of Religious Freedom



Score

- _____ 12. Who was “the greatest rebel that ever was in Virginia,” according to Governor William Berkeley?
- A. John Locke C. William Penn
B. Nathaniel Bacon D. Roger Williams
- _____ 13. The last of the British colonies to be established in America was
- A. Maryland. B. Carolina. C. Pennsylvania. D. Georgia.
- _____ 14. Workers who paid their French lords an annual rent were known as
- A. seigneurs. B. sharecroppers. C. tenant farmers. D. seigneuries.
- _____ 15. To keep other European powers from threatening its empire in America, Spain sent soldiers, settlers, and
- A. merchants. B. fur traders. C. missionaries. D. explorers.

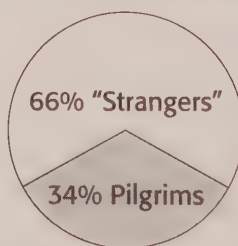
DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What were some of the hardships the colonists faced in America?
- 17.** How did Lord Baltimore increase the population of Maryland?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Read the paragraph and look at the pie graph below. Answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

On September 6, 1620, the *Mayflower* left for America. It landed in America on November 11, 1620. The ship's passengers were Pilgrims and English colonists who were not Pilgrims. These English colonists were called "strangers" by Governor Bradford.

The *Mayflower's* Passengers



SOURCE: Plimoth Plantation (museum), Plymouth, MA, © 2000–2001.

- 18.** Were about one-half or one-third of the passengers Pilgrims? _____
- 19.** Were about one-half or two-thirds of the passengers “strangers”? _____
- 20.** How much time did the *Mayflower’s* voyage take? _____

**Chapter 4**

Score

Section Quiz 4-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. important New England industry
- _____ 2. crops that sold easily
- _____ 3. cultural variety
- _____ 4. near Appalachian Mountains
- _____ 5. governed slaves

Column B

- A.** cash crops
- B.** backcountry
- C.** slave codes
- D.** shipbuilding
- E.** diversity

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which of the following means producing just enough to meet the families' needs, with little left over to sell or exchange?
 - A.** harvesting
 - B.** subsistence farming
 - C.** cash crop
 - D.** Tidewater farming
- _____ 7. The most inhuman aspect of the triangular trade was the
 - A.** Southern Route.
 - B.** merchant trade route.
 - C.** Middle Passage.
 - D.** fishing trade.
- _____ 8. Where were most of the large Southern plantations located?
 - A.** backcountry
 - B.** Tidewater
 - C.** coastal areas
 - D.** flatlands
- _____ 9. The plantation bosses who kept the enslaved Africans working hard were called
 - A.** overseers.
 - B.** slaveholders.
 - C.** employers.
 - D.** supervisors.
- _____ 10. Which group controlled the economic and political life of the Southern Colonies?
 - A.** merchants
 - B.** teachers
 - C.** farmers
 - D.** plantation owners

**Chapter 4**

Score

Section Quiz 4-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. economic theory
- _____ 2. trading illegally
- _____ 3. royal colonies
- _____ 4. religious revival
- _____ 5. learning assistant to craft worker

Column B

- A.** Britain ruled
- B.** Great Awakening
- C.** smuggling
- D.** apprentice
- E.** mercantilism

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which laws directed the flow of goods between England and the colonies?
 - A.** Navigation Acts
 - B.** Merchant's Pledge
 - C.** Colonists Rights Law
 - D.** Colonies' Charter
- _____ 7. Which of the following is *not* a type of American colony?
 - A.** charter colony
 - B.** compact colony
 - C.** proprietary colony
 - D.** royal colony
- _____ 8. The only people who could vote in the colonies were
 - A.** indentured servants.
 - B.** landless white men.
 - C.** white female property owners.
 - D.** white male property owners.
- _____ 9. What is the name of the first college founded in North America?
 - A.** Harvard
 - B.** Cambridge
 - C.** William and Mary
 - D.** Yale
- _____ 10. The American who best exemplified the Enlightenment way of thinking was
 - A.** Jonathan Edwards.
 - B.** Benjamin Franklin.
 - C.** George Whitefield.
 - D.** William Penn.

**Chapter 4**

Score

Section Quiz 4-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. British fort
- _____ 2. French fortress
- _____ 3. powerful group of Native Americans
- _____ 4. civilian soldiers
- _____ 5. author of Albany Plan of Union

Column B

- A.** Iroquois Confederacy
- B.** Benjamin Franklin
- C.** Louisbourg
- D.** Pickawillany
- E.** militia

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What was the small post in the Ohio Valley established by George Washington called?
 - A.** Fort Duquesne
 - B.** Albany Union
 - C.** Fort Necessity
 - D.** Fort Monongahela
- _____ 7. By 1700 the major powers in North America were the
 - A.** British and French.
 - B.** French and Spanish.
 - C.** British and Spanish.
 - D.** French and Dutch.
- _____ 8. During the wars between France and Great Britain, Native Americans often helped the French by
 - A.** supplying their weapons.
 - B.** showing them secret paths.
 - C.** raiding British settlements.
 - D.** supplying them with food.
- _____ 9. Where was George Washington's first command?
 - A.** Blue Ridge Mountains.
 - B.** Virginia territory.
 - C.** Appalachian Mountains.
 - D.** Ohio River valley.
- _____ 10. Who did the colonists regard as the hero who struck the first blow against the French?
 - A.** Robert Dinwiddie
 - B.** George Washington
 - C.** Benjamin Franklin
 - D.** Jonathan Edwards

**Chapter 4**

Score

Section Quiz 4-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. one of Edward Braddock's guides
- _____ 2. Britain's prime minister
- _____ 3. conquered Quebec
- _____ 4. conquered Montreal
- _____ 5. united Native Americans

Column B

- A.** James Wolfe
- B.** George Washington
- C.** Pontiac
- D.** William Pitt
- E.** Jeffrey Amherst

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The commander in chief of the British forces in America who was to drive the French out of America was
 - A.** George Washington.
 - B.** William Pitt.
 - C.** Edward Braddock.
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin.
- _____ 7. What document marked the end of France as a power in North America?
 - A.** Treaty of London
 - B.** Treaty of Paris
 - C.** Treaty of the Ohio River valley
 - D.** Treaty of France and Britain
- _____ 8. After the treaty was signed in 1763, the continent was divided between which two countries?
 - A.** Britain and Spain
 - B.** France and Britain
 - C.** France and Spain
 - D.** France and the Netherlands
- _____ 9. The Proclamation of 1763 called for
 - A.** settlers to move westward.
 - B.** a war.
 - C.** a halt to westward expansion.
 - D.** Native Americans to move west.
- _____ 10. The Proclamation of 1763 angered wealthy speculators because they
 - A.** lost voting rights.
 - B.** lost their businesses.
 - C.** lost the war.
 - D.** owned land west of the mountains.

**Chapter 4 Test, Form A**

Score

The Colonies Grow

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| _____ 1. region of large Southern plantations | A. William Pitt |
| _____ 2. laws that governed slaves | B. Harvard |
| _____ 3. first college in the U.S. | C. Edward Braddock |
| _____ 4. British commander in North America | D. Tidewater |
| _____ 5. oversaw the war effort from London | E. slave codes |

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The type of farming practiced in New England was
A. subsistence. **B.** Tidewater. **C.** cash crop. **D.** backwater.
- _____ 7. The type of farming practiced in New York was
A. Tidewater. **B.** cash crop. **C.** subsistence. **D.** backwater.
- _____ 8. The most profitable cash crop in South Carolina and Georgia was
A. corn. **B.** lumber. **C.** rice. **D.** tobacco.
- _____ 9. How did England view its North American colonies?
A. As an economic drain. **C.** As an economic resource.
B. As a land of savages. **D.** As a place to put criminals.
- _____ 10. Who exemplified the Enlightenment?
A. George Whitefield **C.** Jonathan Edwards
B. George Washington **D.** Benjamin Franklin
- _____ 11. Groups of civilians trained to fight in emergencies are called
A. a militia. **B.** an army. **C.** a confederacy. **D.** commandos.
- _____ 12. What proposal sought to unite the American colonies against the French?
A. Albany Plan of Union **C.** United States Constitution
B. Confederacy of England **D.** Bill of Rights

**Chapter 4 Test, Form A**

Score

- _____ **13.** The Seven Years' War was a war between
A. Spain and Britain. **C.** France and Native Americans.
B. France and Spain. **D.** France and Britain.
- _____ **14.** Which leader recognized that British settlers threatened the Native Americans' way of life?
A. Buick **B.** Detroit **C.** Pontiac **D.** Ottawa
- _____ **15.** In the 1730s and 1740s, a religious revival swept through the colonies, called the
A. Enlightenment. **C.** Great Awakening.
B. Great Migration. **D.** Catholic Revolution.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** How did the Navigation Acts affect the colonists?
- 17.** Why were the Native Americans so important in the clash between the French and British? Who had the advantage with the Native Americans and why?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Use the list of colonial professions to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Some Colonial Professions

Occupation	Activity
gabeler	tax collector
fear-nothing maker	a weaver of a special kind of thick, woolen cloth known as fear-nought
kneller	chimneysweep
tabler	boardinghouse operator
maid	female domestic servant
accountant	bookkeeper
cartwheeler	person who made cart wheels
notary	person officially authorized to attest to official documents

- 18.** How many of these occupations still exist today in everyday life, even though we might call them something different? Which are they? _____
- 19.** Which occupation names do we no longer commonly use? _____
- 20.** How many of these occupations were involved with the manufacturing of actual products? Which ones? _____

**Chapter 4 Test, Form B**

Score

The Colonies Grow

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. main cash crop in Georgia
- _____ 2. powerful group of Native Americans
- _____ 3. British commander
- _____ 4. halted westward expansion
- _____ 5. Ottawa chief

Column B

- A.** Iroquois Confederacy
- B.** Jeffrey Amherst
- C.** Pontiac
- D.** rice
- E.** Proclamation of 1763

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The type of farming practiced in New England was
A. subsistence. **B.** Tidewater. **C.** organic. **D.** cash crop.
- _____ 7. The hub of the shipping trade in North America was in
A. the Ohio River valley. **C.** North Carolina.
B. New England. **D.** South Carolina.
- _____ 8. Labor for the Southern rice fields was provided by
A. enslaved Africans. **C.** children.
B. paid workers. **D.** tenants.
- _____ 9. In the Southern Colonies, the region of small farms was called the
A. Tidewater. **C.** mountainous region.
B. backcountry. **D.** coastal area.
- _____ 10. What theory holds that a nation's power depended on expanding its trade?
A. mercantilism **B.** trade **C.** gold reserve **D.** expansion
- _____ 11. What plan called for one general government for all the American colonies?
A. Iroquois Confederacy **C.** Bill of Rights
B. Albany Plan of Union **D.** United States Constitution
- _____ 12. What British commander was sent to conquer the French in the Ohio Valley?
A. Jonathan Edwards **C.** George Washington
B. George Whitefield **D.** Edward Braddock

(continued)

**Chapter 4 Test, Form B**

Score

- _____ **13.** The Treaty of Paris marked the end of power in North America for
A. Britain. **B.** Canada. **C.** France. **D.** Spain.
- _____ **14.** Which man changed Britain's fortune in the war with France?
A. Edward Braddock **C.** Benjamin Franklin
B. George Washington **D.** William Pitt
- _____ **15.** The leg of the triangular trade route in which enslaved Africans were shipped to the West Indies was known as the
A. Tidewater. **B.** Slave Code. **C.** First Leg. **D.** Middle Passage.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What was the organization of a typical New England town?
- 17.** What were the three types of colonies? Describe one type.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Use the list of colonial professions to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Some Colonial Professions

Occupation	Activity
gabeler	tax collector
fear-nothing maker	a weaver of a special kind of thick, woolen cloth known as fear-nought
kneller	chimneysweep
tabler	boardinghouse operator
maid	female domestic servant
accountant	bookkeeper
cartwheeler	person who made cart wheels
notary	person officially authorized to attest to official documents

- 18.** How many of these occupations no longer exist today in everyday life? _____
- 19.** Which occupation names do we use today for the same activity? _____
- 20.** How many of these occupations were only held by women? Which ones? _____

**Unit 2 Posttest, Form A**

Score

Colonial Settlement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. joint-stock company
- _____ 2. led a rebellion in 1676
- _____ 3. King Philip
- _____ 4. people who refuse to fight
- _____ 5. America's first town planner
- _____ 6. plantation bosses
- _____ 7. producing only enough to meet needs
- _____ 8. Ottawa chief
- _____ 9. representative Jamestown government
- _____ 10. author of Albany Plan of Union

Column B

- A.** pacifists
- B.** overseers
- C.** Benjamin Franklin
- D.** William Penn
- E.** Nathaniel Bacon
- F.** House of Burgesses
- G.** Pontiac
- H.** Virginia Company of London
- I.** subsistence farming
- J.** Metacomet

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Who was married to Pocahontas?
 - A.** John Rolfe
 - B.** Benjamin Franklin
 - C.** John Smith
 - D.** Pontiac
- _____ 12. What early colony disappeared?
 - A.** Roanoke
 - B.** New Jersey
 - C.** Jamestown
 - D.** New York
- _____ 13. Puritans were Protestants who wanted to
 - A.** become Anglicans.
 - B.** destroy the church.
 - C.** separate from the Anglican Church.
 - D.** reform the Anglican Church.
- _____ 14. The founders of the California missions were the
 - A.** French priests.
 - B.** Spanish missionaries.
 - C.** British preachers.
 - D.** Spanish soldiers.

(continued)

**Unit 2 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 15. Debtors and poor people could make a fresh start in the colony of
A. Georgia. C. Maryland.
B. Pennsylvania. D. New York.
- _____ 16. The large plantations of the Southern Colonies were located in the
A. flatlands. C. backcountry.
B. mountains. D. Tidewater.
- _____ 17. The only group of colonists who had the right to vote were
A. enslaved Africans. C. women.
B. poor farmers. D. white male property owners.
- _____ 18. Who was banished from Massachusetts for questioning religious authorities?
A. Susan Constant C. Anne Hutchinson
B. Virginia Dare D. Pocahontas
- _____ 19. What laws prohibited enslaved Africans from learning to read or write?
A. bill of rights C. slave codes
B. Navigation Acts D. fundamental orders
- _____ 20. What agreement stopped settlers from moving farther west?
A. Iroquois Confederacy C. Treaty of Paris
B. Albany Plan of Union D. Proclamation of 1763

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What were some of the difficulties the Pilgrims faced in starting a new colony?
22. Why was General Edward Braddock a poor choice of leaders for the task he was given?

**Unit 2 Posttest, Form B**

Score

Colonial Settlement

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Native American raids in response to British westward expansion
- _____ 2. Native Americans in conflict with Massachusetts settlers
- _____ 3. spoke out for the rights of women
- _____ 4. representatives elected by the men of the Jamestown colony
- _____ 5. was given Maryland as a haven for Catholics
- _____ 6. twice sent settlers to Roanoke Island
- _____ 7. religious revival of the 1730s and 1740s
- _____ 8. Native Americans who helped the first Pilgrims
- _____ 9. Spanish mission on the Pacific coast
- _____ 10. European movement of knowledge, reason, and science

Column B

- A.** pacifists
- B.** House of Burgesses
- C.** Squanto and Samoset
- D.** Ann Hutchinson
- E.** Wampanoag people
- F.** Sir George Calvert, Lord Baltimore
- G.** San Diego
- H.** Great Awakening
- I.** the Enlightenment
- J.** Pontiac's War

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. What crop helped the Virginia colony grow and prosper in the early 1600s?
 - A.** rice
 - B.** tobacco
 - C.** corn
 - D.** peaches
- _____ 12. John Winthrop, a Puritan, was the first governor of
 - A.** Maryland.
 - B.** New York.
 - C.** Jamestown.
 - D.** Massachusetts Bay Colony.
- _____ 13. Roger Williams, who believed in separation of church and state, founded the colony of
 - A.** Massachusetts.
 - B.** New York.
 - C.** Rhode Island.
 - D.** Georgia.

(continued)

**Unit 2 Posttest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. In the 1620s, Dutch merchants controlled the colony of
A. New Netherland. C. New Hampshire.
B. Newfoundland. D. North Carolina.
- _____ 15. How did the British get control of New York?
A. They bought New York from the Dutch. C. The settlers voted to put the British in power.
B. The Dutch surrendered New York to the British fleet. D. The Dutch abandoned the settlement.
- _____ 16. The colony of Georgia served as a military barrier between
A. Catholics and Protestants. C. Spanish Florida and British South Carolina.
B. French Canada and the West Indies. D. Mexico and Spanish California.
- _____ 17. Which of the following was *not* part of the New England commerce?
A. small lumber and grain mills C. shipbuilding
B. rice farms D. fishing
- _____ 18. What did large Southern plantations depend upon for a successful economy?
A. representative government C. enslaved African labor
B. industry D. smuggling
- _____ 19. Which of the following is *not* a type of North American colony?
A. charter colonies C. royal colonies
B. proprietary colonies D. military colonies
- _____ 20. A rejected plan to unite the colonies in 1754 was called the
A. The Albany Plan of Union C. Navigation Acts
B. Iroquois Confederacy D. Proclamation of 1763

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What were three major drawbacks of the early Jamestown site?
22. What were the three issues that caused conflict between the British and French in North America in the 1700s?

**Unit 3 Pretest, Form A**

Score

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. soldiers ready to fight on a minute's notice
- _____ 2. colonists who opposed the British
- _____ 3. colonists who choose to stay with Britain
- _____ 4. adopted by the colonists on July 4, 1776
- _____ 5. government in which citizens rule through elected representatives
- _____ 6. a law
- _____ 7. official plan of American government
- _____ 8. branch of government that makes laws
- _____ 9. branch of government that carries out laws and policies
- _____ 10. branch of government that includes the court system

Column B

- A.** judicial branch
- B.** ordinance
- C.** Constitution
- D.** Declaration of Independence
- E.** Loyalists
- F.** executive branch
- G.** minutemen
- H.** Patriots
- I.** republic
- J.** legislative branch

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. How many branches of government are provided for in the Constitution?
 - A.** 3
 - B.** 2
 - C.** 1
 - D.** 4
- _____ 12. America's first constitution was called
 - A.** the Magna Carta.
 - B.** the Articles of Confederation.
 - C.** the Continental Army.
 - D.** the Bill of Rights.
- _____ 13. How did Patriots feel about British rule?
 - A.** They were dissatisfied.
 - B.** They did not care who ruled them.
 - C.** They wanted to change to French rule.
 - D.** They were satisfied.

(continued)

**Unit 3 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. Today, the House of Representatives and the Senate make up
A. the office of the President. C. Congress.
B. the Continental Congress. D. the Continental Army.
- _____ 15. Where did the Revolutionary War begin?
A. New York and Virginia C. England and France
B. Concord and Lexington D. the Southern Colonies
- _____ 16. The United States declared its independence from England in
A. 1676. C. 1876.
B. 1776. D. 1976.
- _____ 17. In the American Revolution, George Washington led the
A. French Army. C. Continental Army.
B. German Army. D. British Army.
- _____ 18. Which of the following men did *not* attend the Second Continental Congress?
A. Benjamin Franklin C. Thomas Jefferson
B. John Hancock D. King George III
- _____ 19. The sharing of power between federal and state governments is called
A. Protestantism. C. monarchy.
B. Federalism. D. dictatorship.
- _____ 20. Information used to influence opinion is called
A. militia. C. propaganda.
B. depression. D. inflation.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What are two reasons American colonists wished to separate from England?
22. How can a successful blockade of a harbor help win a war?

**Unit 3 Pretest, Form B**

Score

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. tax on printed materials
- _____ 2. information used to influence opinion
- _____ 3. group of citizen soldiers
- _____ 4. British soldiers
- _____ 5. General of the Continental Army
- _____ 6. when more and more money is needed to buy same amount of goods
- _____ 7. ships prevented from entering or leaving a harbor
- _____ 8. period of time when economic activity slows
- _____ 9. sharing of power between federal and state governments
- _____ 10. Patriot who proposed plan for new government

Column B

- A.** Stamp Act
- B.** James Madison
- C.** Federalism
- D.** propaganda
- E.** depression
- F.** militia
- G.** inflation
- H.** blockade
- I.** redcoats
- J.** George Washington

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. The legislative branch of the United States government
 - A.** makes laws.
 - B.** carries out laws.
 - C.** casts votes for the president.
 - D.** is the court system.
- _____ 12. The judicial branch of the United States government
 - A.** makes laws.
 - B.** carries out the laws.
 - C.** casts votes for the president.
 - D.** is the court system.
- _____ 13. The executive branch of the United States government
 - A.** makes laws.
 - B.** carries out the laws.
 - C.** casts votes for the president.
 - D.** is the court system.

(continued)

**Unit 3 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. The Articles of Confederation, adopted in 1777,
- A. was America's first constitution.
 - B. declared the colonies' independence from England.
 - C. gave power to King George III.
 - D. began the American Civil War.
- _____ 15. Congress is made up of
- A. the House of Representatives and the Senate.
 - B. the president and vice president.
 - C. judges.
 - D. the Electoral College.
- _____ 16. What did the colonists protest against?
- A. having to attend English schools
 - B. being forced to move west
 - C. the price of stamps
 - D. taxation without representation
- _____ 17. The American Revolution was a war between
- A. the United States and Canada.
 - B. England and its American colonists.
 - C. United States and France.
 - D. American colonists and Native Americans.
- _____ 18. What were colonists loyal to Britain called?
- A. Hessians
 - B. Washingtonians
 - C. Patriots
 - D. Loyalists
- _____ 19. What were colonists loyal to the cause of American independence called?
- A. Hessians
 - B. Jeffersonians
 - C. Patriots
 - D. Loyalists
- _____ 20. Who was Thomas Jefferson?
- A. He wrote the Declaration of Independence.
 - B. He was the first president of the United States.
 - C. He led British troops in the American Revolution.
 - D. He was the first settler in the New World.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. If Federalists wanted a strong central government, what did Antifederalists want?
22. What is the Declaration of Independence?

**Chapter 5**

Score

Section Quiz 5-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. revenue
- _____ 2. formal expression of opinion
- _____ 3. organized the Sons of Liberty
- _____ 4. rag figures
- _____ 5. to refuse to buy

Column B

- A.** Samuel Adams
- B.** effigies
- C.** incoming money
- D.** boycott
- E.** resolution

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Writs of assistance enabled British customs officers to search
 - A.** foreigners.
 - B.** foreign goods.
 - C.** people for contraband.
 - D.** homes for smuggled goods.
- _____ 7. The colonists paid lower taxes on molasses because of the
 - A.** Sugar Act.
 - B.** Stamp Act.
 - C.** Proclamation of 1763.
 - D.** writ of assistance.
- _____ 8. Which act ignored the colonial tradition of self-government?
 - A.** Townshend Acts
 - B.** Sugar Act
 - C.** Stamp Act
 - D.** Declaratory Act
- _____ 9. Goods being imported to the colonies were taxed by the
 - A.** Stamp Act.
 - B.** Declaratory Act.
 - C.** Sugar Act.
 - D.** Townshend Acts.
- _____ 10. Which act did the Daughters of Liberty protest?
 - A.** Stamp Act
 - B.** Townshend Acts
 - C.** Declaratory Act
 - D.** Sugar Act

**Chapter 5**

Score

Section Quiz 5-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. participant in Boston Tea Party
- _____ 2. Crispus Attucks
- _____ 3. ruler of Britain
- _____ 4. circulated colonists' grievances
- _____ 5. closed Boston Harbor

Column B

- A.** victim of Boston Massacre
- B.** committee of correspondence
- C.** Coercive Acts
- D.** Samuel Adams
- E.** George III

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. When Britain learned that the colonies were on the brink of rebellion in 1768, Parliament responded by
 - A.** closing Boston Harbor.
 - B.** sending a letter to the colonies.
 - C.** sending troops to Boston.
 - D.** doing nothing.
- _____ 7. Anti-British feelings among the colonists grew more intense because of Paul Revere's engraving of the
 - A.** Boston Massacre.
 - B.** Intolerable Acts.
 - C.** *Liberty* Affair.
 - D.** Boston Tea Party.
- _____ 8. Which act gave the East India Company an advantage over colonial merchants?
 - A.** Sugar Act
 - B.** Declaratory Act
 - C.** Tea Act
 - D.** Stamp Act
- _____ 9. Some colonists celebrated the dramatic act of defiance known as the
 - A.** Intolerable Acts.
 - B.** Coercive Acts.
 - C.** Boston Massacre.
 - D.** Boston Tea Party.
- _____ 10. The colonial name for laws that banned town meetings in Massachusetts was
 - A.** the Navigation Acts.
 - B.** the Intolerable Acts.
 - C.** the Coercive Acts.
 - D.** the Boston Tea Party.

**Chapter 5**

Score

Section Quiz 5-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. citizen soldiers
- _____ 2. storage place for arms
- _____ 3. redcoat leader
- _____ 4. leader of minutemen
- _____ 5. writer of "The Concord Hymn"

Column B

- A.** Major John Pitcairn
- B.** militias
- C.** Ralph Waldo Emerson
- D.** Concord
- E.** Captain John Parker

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Who said that "blows must decide" who would rule America?
 - A.** George III
 - B.** Edward III
 - C.** Philip III
 - D.** James III
- _____ 7. Who had orders to take away the weapons of the Massachusetts militia?
 - A.** George Washington
 - B.** William Dawes
 - C.** Thomas Gage
 - D.** Paul Revere
- _____ 8. Who, along with Paul Revere, warned John Hancock and Samuel Adams that the British were coming?
 - A.** John Adams
 - B.** Thomas Gage
 - C.** George Washington
 - D.** William Dawes
- _____ 9. The Green Mountain Boys, who captured the British-held Fort Ticonderoga, were led by
 - A.** Paul Revere.
 - B.** Ethan Allen.
 - C.** George Washington.
 - D.** Ralph Waldo Emerson.
- _____ 10. The British learned that defeating the Americans would not be easy after the British won the
 - A.** Battle of Bunker Hill.
 - B.** Battle of Boston.
 - C.** Battle of Concord.
 - D.** Battle of Lexington.

**Chapter 5**

Score

Section Quiz 5-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. president of the Congress
- _____ 2. governed the colonies
- _____ 3. wrote *Common Sense*
- _____ 4. proposed that the colonies be free
- _____ 5. wrote the Declaration of Independence

Column B

- A.** Thomas Paine
- B.** Richard Henry Lee
- C.** Second Continental Congress
- D.** Thomas Jefferson
- E.** John Hancock

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What group did the colonies organize to fight against Great Britain?
 - A.** Continental Army
 - B.** Colonial Army
 - C.** Continental Congress
 - D.** Redcoat Army
- _____ 7. The first commander of the Continental Army was
 - A.** George Washington.
 - B.** Benjamin Franklin.
 - C.** John Adams.
 - D.** Thomas Jefferson.
- _____ 8. What did the Olive Branch Petition asked the king to do?
 - A.** Protect the colonists' rights
 - B.** Leave America
 - C.** Start another war
 - D.** Stop taxation
- _____ 9. The American attack on Quebec was led by
 - A.** William Howe.
 - B.** John Hancock.
 - C.** Benedict Arnold.
 - D.** George Washington.
- _____ 10. The first man to sign the Declaration of Independence was
 - A.** Benjamin Franklin.
 - B.** John Adams.
 - C.** Thomas Jefferson.
 - D.** John Hancock.

**Chapter 5 Test, Form A**

Score

Road to Independence

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. legal document permitting searches
- _____ 2. united protesters opposed to British rule
- _____ 3. prevented supplies being shipped to Boston
- _____ 4. shouted "The regulars are out!"
- _____ 5. victim in Boston Massacre

Column B

- A.** Intolerable Acts
- B.** Crispus Attucks
- C.** Paul Revere
- D.** writ of assistance
- E.** committees of correspondence

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The Proclamation of 1763 prohibited colonists from moving west of the
 - A.** Louisiana Territory.
 - B.** Ohio River valley.
 - C.** Appalachian Mountains.
 - D.** Great Lakes.
- _____ 7. The king and Parliament viewed the American colonies as a
 - A.** place for vacations.
 - B.** drain on their economy.
 - C.** source of irritation.
 - D.** source of funds.
- _____ 8. The British government tried to stop smuggling with the
 - A.** Stamp Act.
 - B.** Molasses Act.
 - C.** Sugar Act.
 - D.** Trade Act.
- _____ 9. What act taxed almost all printed material in the colonies?
 - A.** Sugar Act
 - B.** Stamp Act
 - C.** Iron Act
 - D.** Hat Act
- _____ 10. Who led the Green Mountain Boys?
 - A.** Ethan Allen
 - B.** Sam Adams
 - C.** Ben Franklin
 - D.** Paul Revere
- _____ 11. Who opposed any compromise with the American colonists?
 - A.** William Dawes
 - B.** George III
 - C.** Thomas Jefferson
 - D.** Thomas Gage
- _____ 12. Whose letters to her husband suggested increased rights for women?
 - A.** Betsy Ross
 - B.** Susan B. Anthony
 - C.** Martha Washington
 - D.** Abigail Adams

(continued)

**Chapter 5 Test, Form A**

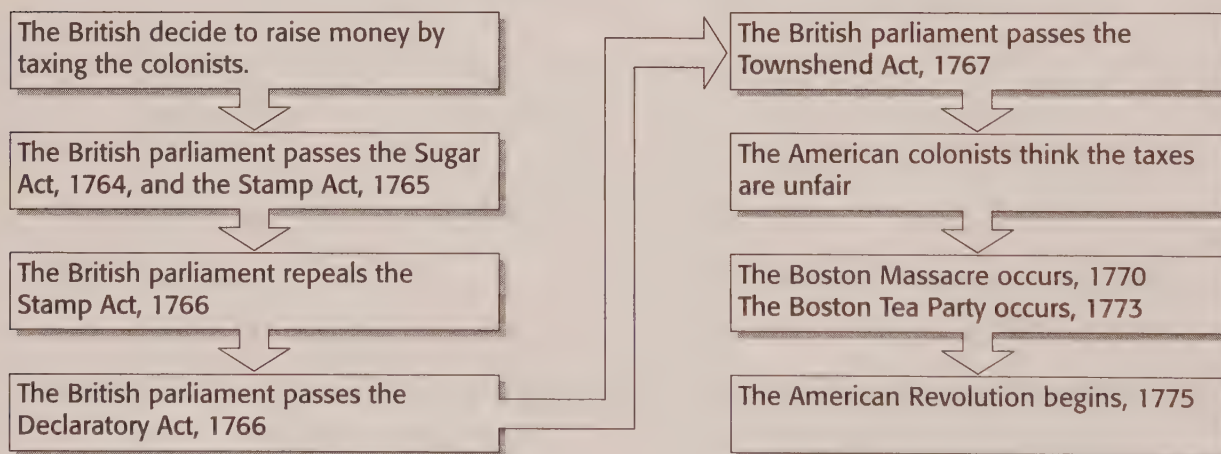
Score

- _____ 13. The man who wrote the Declaration of Independence was
A. Thomas Jefferson. C. Benjamin Franklin.
B. Patrick Henry. D. John Adams.
- _____ 14. Who ran the first post office established by the Second Continental Congress?
A. John Adams C. Thomas Jefferson
B. Benjamin Franklin D. George Washington
- _____ 15. Who wrote *Common Sense*?
A. Thomas Paine C. Benjamin Franklin
B. John Adams D. Thomas Jefferson

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What measures did the British take to end the troubles with the Native Americans?
17. What decisions were made by the First Continental Congress?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The consequences of British taxation are shown below. Read them and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Taxes: One of the Causes of the American Revolution

18. Why did the British pass the acts shown in the flowchart? _____
19. Which act was passed first? _____
20. What was the final result of the British trying to raise taxes? _____

**Chapter 5 Test, Form B**

Score

Road to Independence

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. taxed printed material
- _____ 2. advocate of women's rights
- _____ 3. Patriot leader
- _____ 4. redcoat leader
- _____ 5. preamble

Column B

- A.** Abigail Adams
- B.** William Howe
- C.** Stamp Act
- D.** William Prescott
- E.** introduction

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. George Grenville's first action in the colonies was to take action against
 - A.** smugglers.
 - B.** shipbuilders.
 - C.** rebels.
 - D.** trade laws.
- _____ 7. To search a colonist's house, a British customs officer presented a
 - A.** search warrant.
 - B.** writ of assistance.
 - C.** letter from the king.
 - D.** an arrest warrant.
- _____ 8. Who persuaded the House of Burgesses to take action against the Stamp Act?
 - A.** Patrick Henry
 - B.** Samuel Adams
 - C.** John Adams
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin
- _____ 9. Which act gave the British Parliament the right to tax and make decisions for the colonies "in all cases whatsoever"?
 - A.** Sugar Act
 - B.** Townshend Acts
 - C.** Stamp Act
 - D.** Declaratory Act
- _____ 10. Colonial leaders used the Boston Massacre killings as
 - A.** a call to war.
 - B.** a reason to tax Great Britain.
 - C.** propaganda.
 - D.** a reason to trust the British.
- _____ 11. "The shot heard 'round the world" refers to the actions of the minutemen at
 - A.** Bunker Hill.
 - B.** Breed's Hill.
 - C.** Lexington and Concord.
 - D.** Boston.

(continued)



Chapter 5 Test, Form B

Score

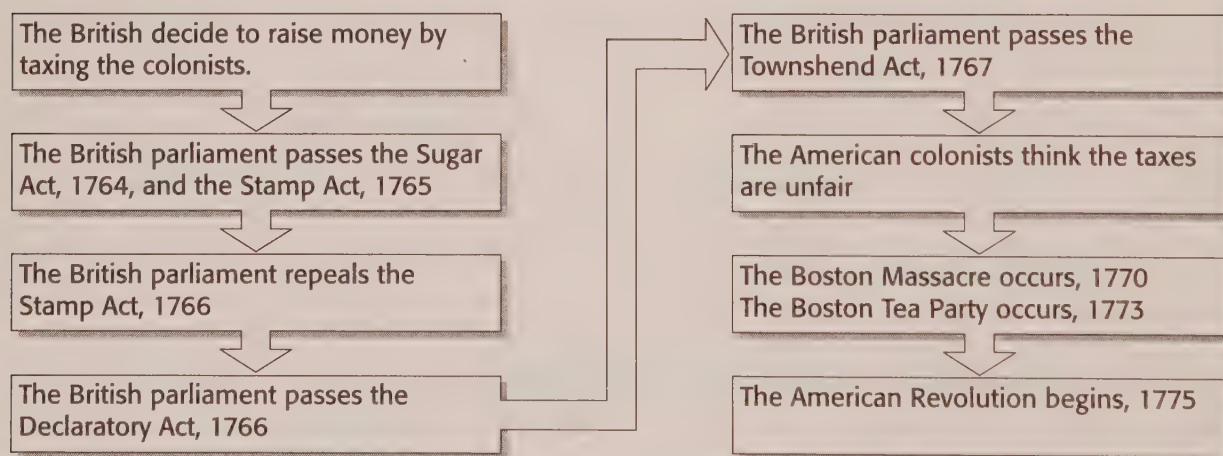
- _____ 12. Which colonists did not consider unfair taxes a good reason for rebellion?
A. Separatists **B.** Nationalists **C.** Patriots **D.** Loyalists
- _____ 13. Which colonists wanted to fight the British for American independence?
A. Loyalists **B.** Patriots **C.** Separatists **D.** Nationalists
- _____ 14. George Washington was chosen commander of the Continental Army upon the recommendation of
A. Sam Adams. **B.** Thomas Gage. **C.** John Adams. **D.** Ben Franklin.
- _____ 15. The colonists expressed their desire for peace in the
A. Boston Massacre. **C.** Olive Branch Petition.
B. Continental Colors. **D.** Navigation Acts.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What was the significance of the Boston Tea Party?
17. How did the Second Continental Congress govern the colonies?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The consequences of British taxation are shown below. Read them and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Taxes: One of the Causes of the American Revolution



18. Which act was passed last? _____
19. How many years elapsed from the Sugar Act to the American Revolution? _____
20. Why were the colonists so angry over these taxes? _____

**Chapter 6**

Score

Section Quiz 6-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. American supporters of independence
- _____ 2. taking neither side
- _____ 3. Loyalists
- _____ 4. mercenaries
- _____ 5. to recruit

Column B

- A.** Tories
- B.** Patriots
- C.** enlist
- D.** neutral
- E.** hired soldiers

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Enslaved African Americans who fought on the British side were given
 - A.** land.
 - B.** freedom.
 - C.** money.
 - D.** guns.
- _____ 7. Who disguised herself as a man so she could fight with the army?
 - A.** Deborah Sampson
 - B.** Margaret Corbin
 - C.** Molly Pitcher
 - D.** Betsy Ross
- _____ 8. Thomas Paine wrote, "these are the times that try men's souls" in
 - A.** *American Revolution.*
 - B.** *The Patriots.*
 - C.** *The American Crisis.*
 - D.** *Common Sense.*
- _____ 9. The first state to have an all-African American regiment was
 - A.** South Carolina.
 - B.** New York.
 - C.** Georgia.
 - D.** Rhode Island.
- _____ 10. On October 17, 1777, General John Burgoyne surrendered to the Americans at
 - A.** Philadelphia.
 - B.** Trenton.
 - C.** Saratoga.
 - D.** Concord.

**Chapter 6**

Score

Section Quiz 6-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. William Howe's winter camp
- _____ 2. George Washington's winter camp
- _____ 3. French noble at Valley Forge
- _____ 4. fled the colonies for England
- _____ 5. essay writer for women's education

Column B

- A.** Valley Forge
- B.** Judith Sargeant Murray
- C.** Loyalists
- D.** Marquis de Lafayette
- E.** Philadelphia

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. George Washington's greatest challenge at Valley Forge was keeping
 - A.** the British away.
 - B.** his spirits up.
 - C.** his army together.
 - D.** entertainment for his army.
- _____ 7. Which problem caused Congress to stop issuing paper money?
 - A.** cold winter
 - B.** inflation
 - C.** slavery
 - D.** soldiers
- _____ 8. Who made clothes for the troops and cared for the sick at Valley Forge?
 - A.** Abigail Adams
 - B.** Judith Sargeant Murray
 - C.** Martha Washington
 - D.** Betsy Ross
- _____ 9. The man who turned the ragged Continental Army into a more efficient fighting force was
 - A.** Casimir Pulaski.
 - B.** Friedrich von Steuben.
 - C.** Thaddeus Kościuszko.
 - D.** Juan de Miralles.
- _____ 10. The nation that signed a treaty of alliance with the revolutionary United States in 1778 was
 - A.** Spain.
 - B.** France.
 - C.** Great Britain.
 - D.** Canada.

**Chapter 6**

Score

Section Quiz 6-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. privately owned warships
- _____ 2. privateer commander
- _____ 3. surrendered to John Paul Jones
- _____ 4. worst American defeat of the war
- _____ 5. American victory, September 1780

Column B

- A.** John Paul Jones
- B.** Charleston
- C.** privateers
- D.** Kings Mountain
- E.** *Serapis*

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Who led the Patriots' victory at Vincennes, which strengthened the American position in the West?
 - A.** Joseph Brant
 - B.** Henry Hamilton
 - C.** George Rogers Clark
 - D.** George Washington
- _____ 7. Supplies and reinforcements could not reach the Continental Army because of
 - A.** a blockade.
 - B.** lack of money.
 - C.** British spies.
 - D.** Native Americans.
- _____ 8. The hit-and-run technique of fighting, which caught the British off guard, is called
 - A.** face-to-face combat.
 - B.** guerrilla warfare.
 - C.** shipboard fighting.
 - D.** swamp fighting.
- _____ 9. In March 1781 Nathanael Greene's forces met Charles Cornwallis's army at
 - A.** Camden.
 - B.** Cowpens.
 - C.** Kings Mountain.
 - D.** Guilford Courthouse.
- _____ 10. The "Swamp Fox," known for his imaginative war tactics, is
 - A.** Francis Marion.
 - B.** George Rogers Clark.
 - C.** George Washington.
 - D.** Benedict Arnold.

**Chapter 6**

Score

Section Quiz 6-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. French commander
- _____ 2. British commander at Yorktown
- _____ 3. September 3, 1783
- _____ 4. Patriot commander in western territories
- _____ 5. December 4, 1783

Column B

- A.** Treaty of Paris
- B.** Jean Baptiste de Rochambeau
- C.** George Washington bid farewell to his troops
- D.** Charles Cornwallis
- E.** Anthony Wayne

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Due to George Washington's strategy, Charles Cornwallis was defeated at the
 - A.** Battle of Boston.
 - B.** Battle of Yorktown.
 - C.** Battle of New York.
 - D.** Battle of Chesapeake.
- _____ 7. What Patriot victory convinced the British that the war was too difficult and costly to pursue?
 - A.** Battle of Chesapeake
 - B.** Battle of New York
 - C.** Battle of Yorktown
 - D.** Battle of Boston
- _____ 8. The British recognized the United States as an independent nation in the
 - A.** Treaty of Paris.
 - B.** Treaty of the United States.
 - C.** Treaty of Great Britain.
 - D.** Treaty of America.
- _____ 9. Which foreign troops helped defeat Charles Cornwallis?
 - A.** Spanish
 - B.** African
 - C.** French
 - D.** German
- _____ 10. The British were attacked in the Mississippi Valley and along the Gulf of Mexico by forces from
 - A.** France.
 - B.** Africa.
 - C.** Germany.
 - D.** Spain.

**Chapter 6 Test, Form A**

Score

The American Revolution

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. British mercenaries
- _____ 2. Patriot fighter
- _____ 3. African American Patriot
- _____ 4. a militia group
- _____ 5. guerrilla leader

Column B

- A.** Peter Salem
- B.** Green Mountain Boys
- C.** Francis Marion
- D.** Margaret Corbin
- E.** Hessians

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. What was the name given to Americans who supported independence?
A. Tories **B.** Separatists **C.** Patriots **D.** Loyalists
- _____ 7. On Christmas night 1776, the Patriots scored a victory at
A. Saratoga. **B.** Trenton. **C.** Germantown. **D.** Philadelphia.
- _____ 8. "These are the times that try men's souls," was written by
A. Thomas Jefferson. **C.** Thomas Paine.
B. William Franklin. **D.** Benjamin Franklin.
- _____ 9. William Howe planned to capture the American capital, which was located in
A. New York City. **C.** Washington, D.C.
B. Boston. **D.** Philadelphia.
- _____ 10. Where did the Patriot forces endure a winter of terrible suffering?
A. Valley Forge **B.** Saratoga **C.** Philadelphia **D.** Yorktown
- _____ 11. The French announced support for the United States after the American victory at
A. Boston. **B.** Saratoga. **C.** Philadelphia. **D.** Valley Forge.
- _____ 12. George Rogers Clark forced Henry Hamilton's surrender at
A. Fort Miami. **C.** Vincennes.
B. Fort Detroit. **D.** Saratoga.

**Chapter 6 Test, Form A**

Score

- _____ **13.** In 1780 where did the Patriots suffer their worst defeat of the war?
A. Yorktown **B.** Charleston **C.** Kings Mountain **D.** Trenton
- _____ **14.** King George III agreed to give the Americans their freedom after the victory at
A. Saratoga. **B.** Yorktown. **C.** Vincennes. **D.** New York.
- _____ **15.** Which man did *not* represent the Americans at the peace talks in Paris?
A. George Washington **C.** John Adams
B. Benjamin Franklin **D.** John Jay

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What were the Patriots' advantages in the war? The Patriots' disadvantages?
- 17.** How did financing the war lead to inflation?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The Declaration of Independence was adopted on July 4, 1776, by 56 delegates of the 13 colonies. Look at the chart below and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Signers of the Declaration of Independence

State	Signers
New Hampshire	Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton
Massachusetts	John Hancock, Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry
Rhode Island	Stephen Hopkins, William Ellery
Connecticut	Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott
New York	William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris
New Jersey	Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark
Pennsylvania	Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross
Delaware	Caesar Rodney, George Read, Thomas McKean
Maryland	Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll
Virginia	George Wythe; Richard Henry Lee; Thomas Jefferson; Benjamin Harrison; Thomas Nelson, Jr.; Francis Lightfoot Lee; Carter Braxton
North Carolina	William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn
South Carolina	Edward Rutledge; Thomas Heyward, Jr.; Thomas Lynch, Jr.; Arthur Middleton
Georgia	Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton

- 18.** How many signers were there from Massachusetts? _____
- 19.** Which state had the least number of signers? _____
- 20.** Who do you think is the most important name on this list? Why? _____

**Chapter 6 Test, Form B**

Score

The American Revolution

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match each item in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Patriot forces
- _____ 2. African American Patriot
- _____ 3. drilled Patriots at Valley Forge
- _____ 4. merchant war ships
- _____ 5. hit-and-run war technique

Column B

- A.** Friedrich von Steuben
- B.** guerrilla warfare
- C.** Continental Army
- D.** privateers
- E.** Lemuel Hayes

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Americans who remained loyal to Great Britain were called Loyalists or
A. Patriots. **B.** Britain's Fools. **C.** Tories. **D.** Separatists.
- _____ 7. Loyalist strength was strongest in
A. the Ohio River valley. **C.** New England.
B. New York. **D.** the Carolinas and Georgia.
- _____ 8. Loyalist strength was weakest in
A. New England. **B.** the South. **C.** Georgia. **D.** New York.
- _____ 9. To spy on the British, which Patriot disguised himself as a teacher?
A. Patrick Henry **B.** Nathan Hale **C.** Thomas Paine **D.** Peter Salem
- _____ 10. By the end of the war, African Americans were enlisted in every state except
A. North Carolina. **B.** Georgia. **C.** South Carolina. **D.** Maryland.
- _____ 11. The French nobleman who became Washington's trusted aide was
A. Francis Marion. **C.** the Marquis de Lafayette.
B. Thomas Paine. **D.** Benjamin Franklin.
- _____ 12. Which Patriot's famous words were, "I have not yet begun to fight"?
A. Paul Revere **B.** Thomas Paine **C.** John Paul Jones **D.** Patrick Henry
- _____ 13. The Hessians main goal for winning the war was
A. land. **B.** money. **C.** freedom. **D.** citizenship.

**Chapter 6 Test, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. The British promised to withdraw all troops from American territory in the
- A.** Treaty of Great Britain. **C.** Treaty of America.
- B.** Treaty of the Patriots. **D.** Treaty of Paris.
- _____ 15. After the war George Washington
- A.** moved to New York. **C.** became a senator.
- B.** ran for political office. **D.** returned to Mount Vernon.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What foreign countries helped the Patriots win the war? Why?
17. What was George Washington's secret strategy for the siege of Yorktown?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The Declaration of Independence was adopted on July 4, 1776, by 56 delegates of the 13 colonies. Look at the chart below and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Signers of the Declaration of Independence

State	Signers
New Hampshire	Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton
Massachusetts	John Hancock, Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry
Rhode Island	Stephen Hopkins, William Ellery
Connecticut	Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott
New York	William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris
New Jersey	Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark
Pennsylvania	Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross
Delaware	Caesar Rodney, George Read, Thomas McKean
Maryland	Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll
Virginia	George Wythe; Richard Henry Lee; Thomas Jefferson; Benjamin Harrison; Thomas Nelson, Jr.; Francis Lightfoot Lee; Carter Braxton
North Carolina	William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn
South Carolina	Edward Rutledge; Thomas Heyward, Jr.; Thomas Lynch, Jr.; Arthur Middleton
Georgia	Button Gwinnett, Lyman Hall, George Walton

18. How many signers were there from the Carolinas? _____
19. Which state had the most signers? _____
20. Who do you think is the most important name on this list? Why? _____

**Chapter 7**

Score

Section Quiz 7-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. plan of government
- _____ 2. two-house legislatures
- _____ 3. America's first constitution
- _____ 4. law
- _____ 5. fallen in value

Column B

- A.** Articles of Confederation
- B.** constitution
- C.** ordinance
- D.** depreciated
- E.** bicameral

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The states adopted constitutions that limited the power of the
 - A.** state senator.
 - B.** state representative.
 - C.** governor.
 - D.** president.
- _____ 7. The Americans formed a republic, a government in which citizens rule through
 - A.** elected representatives.
 - B.** monarchies.
 - C.** kingships.
 - D.** appointed representatives.
- _____ 8. One of the Confederation's accomplishments was an arrangement for handling
 - A.** currency.
 - B.** new states in the West.
 - C.** the military.
 - D.** foreign troops.
- _____ 9. What was the single territory that was created out of the lands north of the Ohio River and east of the Mississippi River?
 - A.** Mississippi Territory
 - B.** Western Territory
 - C.** Northwest Territory
 - D.** Ohio River valley Territory
- _____ 10. One major weakness of the Confederation was that it could not deal with
 - A.** drawing maps.
 - B.** new states.
 - C.** Native Americans.
 - D.** the nation's finances.

**Chapter 7**

Score

Section Quiz 7-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. led a rebellion
- _____ 2. antislavery society
- _____ 3. freeing of individual enslaved persons
- _____ 4. author of Virginia Plan
- _____ 5. proposed Great Compromise

Column B

- A.** manumission
- B.** Roger Sherman
- C.** James Madison
- D.** Daniel Shays
- E.** Quakers

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Shays's Rebellion forced courts to close so judges could not confiscate
 - A.** tax money.
 - B.** farmers' land.
 - C.** smuggled goods.
 - D.** criminals' homes.
- _____ 7. The Revolutionary War brought into focus the contradiction between the American battle for liberty and the
 - A.** need to raise money.
 - B.** right to rebellion.
 - C.** practice of slavery.
 - D.** right for women to vote.
- _____ 8. Constitutional Convention delegates voted for a national government based on the
 - A.** New Jersey Plan.
 - B.** Virginia Plan.
 - C.** New York Plan.
 - D.** Northwest Territory Plan.
- _____ 9. Convention delegates broke the deadlock between large and small states when they approved
 - A.** the Two-Thirds Compromise.
 - B.** Washington's Compromise.
 - C.** the Three-Fifths Compromise.
 - D.** the Great Compromise.
- _____ 10. Convention delegates agreed that the Constitution must be approved by how many states?
 - A.** 3 states
 - B.** all states
 - C.** 12 states
 - D.** 9 states

**Chapter 7**

Score

Section Quiz 7-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Federalist
- _____ 2. Antifederalist
- _____ 3. checks and balances
- _____ 4. Electoral College
- _____ 5. Framers

Column B

- A.** Mercy Otis Warren
- B.** the men who shaped the Constitution
- C.** supporter of the Constitution
- D.** system that keeps any one branch from gaining too much power
- E.** indirectly elects president

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Those who opposed the Constitution feared the national government would
 - A.** take rights away from people.
 - B.** limit the number of new states.
 - C.** limit trade.
 - D.** require religion to be practiced.
- _____ 7. The belief that all people have a right to life, liberty, and property was promoted by philosopher
 - A.** Baron de Montesquieu.
 - B.** John Adams.
 - C.** John Locke.
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin.
- _____ 8. Which was the last state to ratify the Constitution?
 - A.** Rhode Island
 - B.** New York
 - C.** Maryland
 - D.** North Carolina
- _____ 9. The branch of the government that is headed by the president is called the
 - A.** legislative branch.
 - B.** judicial branch.
 - C.** executive branch.
 - D.** constitutional branch.
- _____ 10. The branch of the government that deals with the court system is called the
 - A.** legislative branch.
 - B.** judicial branch.
 - C.** executive branch.
 - D.** constitutional branch.

**Chapter 7 Test, Form A**

Score

A More Perfect Union

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Articles of Confederation
- _____ 2. introduced the Virginia Plan
- _____ 3. Enlightenment thinker and writer
- _____ 4. lawmaking branch of government
- _____ 5. court system

Column B

- A.** Edmund Randolph
- B.** legislative branch
- C.** America's first constitution
- D.** John Locke
- E.** judicial branch

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. What law helped stop the spread of slavery to the West?
 - A.** Ordinance of 1785
 - B.** Confederation law
 - C.** Northwest Ordinance
 - D.** Morris Ordinance
- _____ 7. Who suggested the Great Compromise?
 - A.** Roger Sherman
 - B.** James Madison
 - C.** John Adams
 - D.** John Locke
- _____ 8. A government in which citizens rule through elected representatives is called a
 - A.** monarchy.
 - B.** republic.
 - C.** theocracy.
 - D.** sovereignty.
- _____ 9. The Articles of Confederation had to be approved by
 - A.** 7 states.
 - B.** 13 states.
 - C.** 11 states.
 - D.** 9 states.
- _____ 10. How many states did Congress need to pass a law?
 - A.** 3 states
 - B.** 7 states
 - C.** 9 states
 - D.** 13 states
- _____ 11. Who was the presiding officer at the Constitutional Convention?
 - A.** Thomas Jefferson
 - B.** George Washington
 - C.** John Adams
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin
- _____ 12. Under the federal system, the final authority is the
 - A.** president.
 - B.** court system.
 - C.** Constitution.
 - D.** states.

(continued)



Chapter 7 Test, Form A

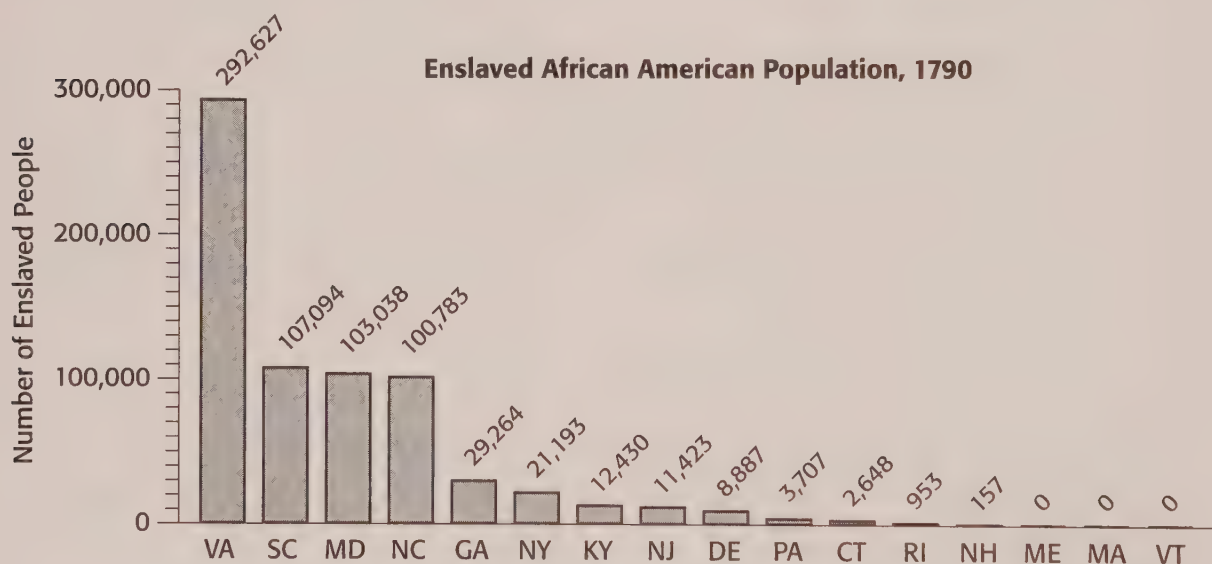
Score

- _____ 13. The division of powers between the national government and the states is a
A. local system. **B.** feudal system. **C.** federal system. **D.** national system.
- _____ 14. What keeps any one branch of government from gaining too much power?
A. voting on a bill **C.** vetoing
B. the executive branch **D.** checks and balances
- _____ 15. What were supporters of the new Constitution called?
A. Federalists **B.** Nationalists **C.** Antifederalists **D.** Jeffersonians

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What were the differences between the North and the South over slavery?
17. What are the three branches of government? Describe each branch's responsibilities.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Study the graph showing the enslaved population in 1790. Answer the following questions. (5 points each)



18. Which state had the most enslaved African Americans? How many? _____
19. How many enslaved African Americans lived in the two states with the fewest enslaved people? _____
20. Other than those states with zero enslaved African Americans, which two states had the biggest difference in the number of enslaved people living within their borders?

**Chapter 7 Test, Form B**

Score

A More Perfect Union

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Articles of Confederation
- _____ 2. movement of angry farmers
- _____ 3. product of "grand committee"
- _____ 4. protects individual rights
- _____ 5. presidential electors

Column B

- A.** Electoral College
- B.** Shays's Rebellion
- C.** created the Confederation Congress
- D.** Bill of Rights
- E.** Great Compromise

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Which state was one of two that kept its colonial charter as its constitution?
A. Georgia **B.** New York **C.** Rhode Island **D.** Maryland
- _____ 7. What type of legislatures did most states establish?
A. monarchy **B.** multi-house **C.** bicameral **D.** single-house
- _____ 8. What was America's first constitution called?
A. American Constitution **C.** Bill of Rights
B. Articles of Confederation **D.** Republic Plan
- _____ 9. What law helped stop the spread of slavery to the West?
A. Ordinance of 1785 **C.** Northwest Ordinance
B. Mississippi Ordinance **D.** Territory Ordinance
- _____ 10. A period when economic activity slows and unemployment increases is called
A. inflation. **B.** depression. **C.** a slowdown. **D.** a deficit.
- _____ 11. The book of essays explaining and supporting the Constitution was called
A. *The Federalist.* **C.** the Bill of Rights.
B. *The Antifederalist.* **D.** *The Spirit of Laws.*
- _____ 12. The movement that influenced the Constitution's architects was the
A. Reason Era. **B.** Ideas Period. **C.** Age of Science. **D.** Enlightenment.

(continued)



Chapter 7 Test, Form B

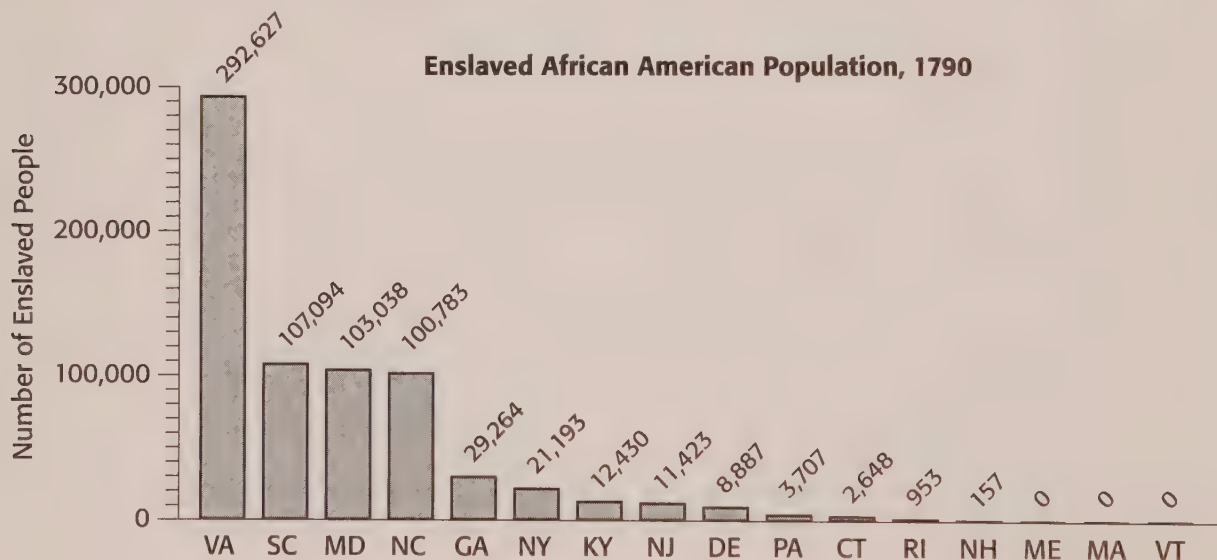
 Score

- _____ 13. What is the most distinctive feature of the United States government?
- A. federal system C. executive branch
B. separation of powers D. vetoing power
- _____ 14. The president can check Congress through
- A. voting down. B. lobbying. C. overriding. D. vetoing.
- _____ 15. Which state was the first to approve the Constitution?
- A. Delaware B. Rhode Island C. New York D. Pennsylvania

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What caused the financial crisis after the Revolutionary War?
17. What was the Three-Fifths Compromise?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Study the graph showing the enslaved population in 1790. Answer the following questions. (5 points each)



18. Other than those states with zero enslaved African Americans, which state had the fewest enslaved people? How many? _____
19. How many enslaved African Americans lived in the two states with the most enslaved people? _____
20. Which two states had the closest number of enslaved people? _____

**Unit 3 Posttest, Form A**

Score

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. opposed Constitution
- _____ 2. designed to influence opinion
- _____ 3. American act of defiance
- _____ 4. used as propaganda
- _____ 5. Revolutionary War battles
- _____ 6. worked for women's rights
- _____ 7. Patriot naval hero
- _____ 8. George Washington's home
- _____ 9. worked against slavery
- _____ 10. supporters of the Constitution

Column B

- A.** Abigail Adams
- B.** Lexington and Concord
- C.** Quakers
- D.** Antifederalists
- E.** Mount Vernon
- F.** John Paul Jones
- G.** Boston Tea Party
- H.** Federalists
- I.** propaganda
- J.** Boston Massacre

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Renamed the "Intolerable Acts" by the colonists, this law was actually named the
 - A.** Coercive Acts.
 - B.** Iron Act.
 - C.** Stamp Act.
 - D.** Molasses Act.
- _____ 12. How did the colonists protest British taxes?
 - A.** by monopoly
 - B.** with propaganda
 - C.** by boycotting products
 - D.** by writs of assistance
- _____ 13. Who wrote the Declaration of Independence?
 - A.** George Washington
 - B.** Thomas Jefferson
 - C.** John Adams
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin
- _____ 14. Colonists who supported independence from Britain were called
 - A.** Loyalists.
 - B.** Separatists.
 - C.** Patriots.
 - D.** Tories.

(continued)

**Unit 3 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ **15.** After the French and Indian War, Britain was left with
- A.** enslaved laborers. **C.** taxes.
B. revenue. **D.** debt.
- _____ **16.** The British were defeated when Charles Cornwallis surrendered at the
- A.** Battle of Yorktown. **C.** Battle of Britain.
B. Battle of Lexington. **D.** Battle of Concord.
- _____ **17.** The British recognized the United States as an independent nation when they signed the
- A.** Treaty of America. **C.** Treaty of Great Britain.
B. Treaty of the United States. **D.** Treaty of Paris.
- _____ **18.** What American ally helped the Patriots win the war?
- A.** Canada **C.** France
B. Mexico **D.** Great Britain
- _____ **19.** Where did the Constitutional Convention and the signing of the Declaration of Independence take place?
- A.** in the Maryland State House **C.** in Independence Hall
B. in Declaration Hall **D.** in Convention Hall
- _____ **20.** Under the new Constitution, the Supreme Court and federal courts hear cases involving all of the following except
- A.** laws passed by Congress. **C.** disagreements with foreign countries.
B. disputes between states. **D.** the Constitution.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 21.** Why did the Continental Congress experience difficulty in establishing the Continental Army?
- 22.** What were the positions of Federalists and Antifederalists?

**Unit 3 Posttest, Form B**

Score

Creating a Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. British law passed to stop smuggling in 1764
- _____ 2. colony protest of tea tax in December 1773
- _____ 3. met in Philadelphia, 1774
- _____ 4. battle for American Independence began here in 1775
- _____ 5. adopted July 4, 1776
- _____ 6. America's first constitution adopted in 1777
- _____ 7. Patriots defeated British here in 1781
- _____ 8. Britain recognized the independent nation of the United States, 1783
- _____ 9. met in Philadelphia, 1787
- _____ 10. ratified in 1790

Column B

- A.** Sugar Act
- B.** First Continental Congress
- C.** Declaration of Independence
- D.** Battle of Yorktown
- E.** Constitutional Convention
- F.** Articles of Confederation
- G.** Constitution of the United States
- H.** Treaty of Paris
- I.** Lexington and Concord
- J.** Boston Tea Party

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Britain looked to the colonies as a source of revenue because it wanted
 - A.** to build a new palace.
 - B.** to repay a large debt.
 - C.** to improve colonists' lives.
 - D.** to buy land in North America.
- _____ 12. The Stamp Act, Sugar Act, and Townshend Act were British taxes
 - A.** imposed on colonists.
 - B.** paid to the French.
 - C.** placed on entertainment.
 - D.** willingly paid to the British.
- _____ 13. The cause of the Boston Massacre in 1770 was tension between
 - A.** French and British soldiers.
 - B.** townspeople and tea importers.
 - C.** townspeople and British soldiers.
 - D.** colonists and their neighbors.

**Unit 3 Posttest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. Who wrote *Common Sense*, the pamphlet supporting American independence?
- A. Thomas Jefferson C. John Adams
B. King George III D. Thomas Paine
- _____ 15. Which of the following was a British advantage in the Revolutionary War?
- A. fought on their own soil C. were supported by Patriots
B. had a strong navy D. were led by General Washington
- _____ 16. Which of the following was a colonist advantage in the Revolutionary War?
- A. lacked military experience C. led by George Washington
B. were united in the cause D. were Anglicans
- _____ 17. What military technique helped the Patriots defeat the British in the Southern states?
- A. naval blockades C. wearing colorful uniforms
B. guerrilla warfare D. retreating
- _____ 18. The national government's first attempt to halt slavery is found in
- A. the Declaration of Independence. C. the Bill of Rights.
B. the Articles of Confederation. D. the Northwest Ordinance.
- _____ 19. Shays's Rebellion in 1787 was an attack on
- A. the new federal government. C. Canada.
B. the British government. D. Native Americans.
- _____ 20. What were supporters of the new Constitution called?
- A. Loyalists B. Tories C. Rebels D. Federalists

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was the Virginia Plan? Why was it important?
22. The Constitution provides for a separation of powers. What does this mean?



Unit 4 Pretest, Form A

Score

The New Republic, 1789–1825

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. first president of the United States
- _____ 2. immigrants living in the country who are not citizens
- _____ 3. capital of the United States
- _____ 4. bringing manufacturing steps together in one place
- _____ 5. loyalty to one region of the country
- _____ 6. explorers of land west of the Mississippi River
- _____ 7. toll roads
- _____ 8. patriotic poem by Francis Scott Key that was turned into a song
- _____ 9. traditions
- _____ 10. to withdraw

Column B

- A. precedents
- B. turnpikes
- C. sectionalism
- D. Washington, D.C.
- E. George Washington
- F. aliens
- G. factory system
- H. Lewis and Clark
- I. "Star-Spangled Banner"
- J. secede

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Which of the following is the highest judicial authority in the United States?
 - A. president
 - B. Supreme Court
 - C. Congress
 - D. Senate
- _____ 12. Freedom of speech, press, and religion are
 - A. liberties.
 - B. leaders.
 - C. taxes.
 - D. political parties.
- _____ 13. A secretary of the treasury
 - A. helps set economic policy.
 - B. helps set foreign policy.
 - C. leads the Senate.
 - D. is the vice president.

(continued)

**Unit 4 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. A country that remains neutral
- A. attacks other countries. C. does not take sides in a conflict.
B. does not develop. D. has no president.
- _____ 15. What is the process of being sworn into office?
- A. inauguration C. impeachment
B. election D. address
- _____ 16. Many westward bound pioneers traveled
- A. by railroad. C. in Conestoga wagons.
B. by automobile. D. in airplanes.
- _____ 17. What is impressment at sea?
- A. finding an island C. being forced into naval service
B. being elected to office D. deserting the ship
- _____ 18. The War of 1812 was between the United States and
- A. China. C. Mexico.
B. England. D. France.
- _____ 19. What was the time period called when there were great changes in the way people worked and how goods were produced?
- A. the American Revolution C. the Industrial Revolution
B. the war between the states D. colonization
- _____ 20. Which of the following was *not* one of the original thirteen colonies?
- A. Delaware C. Massachusetts
B. Florida D. Georgia

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. George Washington wanted to be addressed as "Mr. President" and not as "His Highness, the President of the United States." Why do you think he chose this title?
22. What kinds of transportation were used to move goods and people before the building of railroads?

**Unit 4 Pretest, Form B**

Score

The New Republic, 1789–1825

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. group of people who head government departments
- _____ 2. amendments to the Constitution
- _____ 3. amount of money owed by the government
- _____ 4. pioneer vehicle topped with white canvas
- _____ 5. taxes on imported goods
- _____ 6. official count of the population
- _____ 7. scientific discoveries that simplify work
- _____ 8. artificial waterway
- _____ 9. time of great change in how goods are produced
- _____ 10. engine-powered transportation

Column B

- A.** Industrial Revolution
- B.** technology
- C.** census
- D.** Conestoga wagon
- E.** Bill of Rights
- F.** national debt
- G.** cabinet
- H.** customs duties
- I.** canal
- J.** steamboat

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. The capital of the United States is
 - A.** New York City.
 - B.** Baltimore.
 - C.** Washington, D.C.
 - D.** Boston.
- _____ 12. Which of these is the name of a political party?
 - A.** Republicans
 - B.** Atlantics
 - C.** Patriots
 - D.** Yankees
- _____ 13. The two top elected executive United States offices are the president and the
 - A.** Supreme Court justice.
 - B.** vice president.
 - C.** First Lady.
 - D.** secretary of state.
- _____ 14. A law that conflicts with the Constitution is called
 - A.** preconstitutional.
 - B.** proconstitutional.
 - C.** constitutional.
 - D.** unconstitutional.

(continued)

**Unit 4 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 15. Pioneers were settlers who traveled
- A. east. C. north.
B. west. D. south.
- _____ 16. Which of these two American explorers traveled west and explored the lands of the Louisiana Purchase?
- A. Lewis and Clark C. Boone and Lewis
B. Martin and Jefferson D. Grissom and Crockett
- _____ 17. Who was *not* president of the United States?
- A. Washington C. Madison
B. Pickney D. Jefferson
- _____ 18. Which of the following is an example of new technology in the 1700s?
- A. money C. sailing vessels
B. cotton gin D. telephones
- _____ 19. In early United States history, Florida belonged to
- A. Germany. C. Spain.
B. Ghana. D. Tripoli.
- _____ 20. The Monroe Doctrine was issued to end
- A. Manifest Destiny. C. constitutional amendments.
B. colonization of Africa. D. colonization of the Americas.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How do you think the invention of the steamboat improved river transportation?
22. President Jefferson sent explorers to the unexplored West. What do you think these explorers were looking for? What do you think they found?

**Chapter 8**

Score

Section Quiz 8-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. precedents
- _____ 2. first attorney general
- _____ 3. amount the government owes
- _____ 4. tax on imports
- _____ 5. first secretary of war

Column B

- A.** national debt
- B.** tariff
- C.** traditions
- D.** Henry Knox
- E.** Edmund Randolph

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The nation's first vice president was
 - A.** George Washington.
 - B.** John Adams.
 - C.** Samuel Adams.
 - D.** Benjamin Franklin.
- _____ 7. One of the liberties guaranteed in the Bill of Rights is
 - A.** the right to ban the press.
 - B.** the right to refuse taxes.
 - C.** freedom of speech.
 - D.** the right to own a home.
- _____ 8. The first chief justice of the United States was
 - A.** John Adams.
 - B.** Alexander Hamilton.
 - C.** George Washington.
 - D.** John Jay.
- _____ 9. The Judiciary Act of 1789 established what kind of legal system?
 - A.** Congressional law
 - B.** international court system
 - C.** federal court system.
 - D.** state court system.
- _____ 10. By the 1790s the revenue from tariffs provided what percentage of the national government's income?
 - A.** 90 percent.
 - B.** 50 percent.
 - C.** 100 percent.
 - D.** 10 percent.

**Chapter 8**

Score

Section Quiz 8-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. tax protest
- _____ 2. pro-French
- _____ 3. to not take sides
- _____ 4. forced into British navy
- _____ 5. agreement with Spain

Column B

- A.** neutrality
- B.** Whiskey Rebellion
- C.** Pinckney's Treaty
- D.** Thomas Jefferson
- E.** impressment

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Alexander Hamilton's taxes led to rebellion in
 - A.** the Oregon country.
 - B.** western Pennsylvania.
 - C.** Virginia.
 - D.** Boston.
- _____ 7. Around 1794 the British began building a new fort in
 - A.** Ohio.
 - B.** New York.
 - C.** Kentucky.
 - D.** Virginia.
- _____ 8. What treaty opened most of Ohio to white settlers?
 - A.** Jay's Treaty.
 - B.** Pinckney's Treaty.
 - C.** the Treaty of Ohio.
 - D.** the Treaty of Greenville.
- _____ 9. French and British warships were barred from American ports by the
 - A.** Declaration of War.
 - B.** Treaty of Britain.
 - C.** Treaty of Paris.
 - D.** Proclamation of Neutrality.
- _____ 10. What did George Washington consider a grave danger to the new nation?
 - A.** settlers moving west
 - B.** national taxes
 - C.** growth of political parties
 - D.** France's influence

**Chapter 8**

Score

Section Quiz 8-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. political parties
- _____ 2. to legally overturn
- _____ 3. French foreign minister
- _____ 4. Federalist
- _____ 5. Democratic-Republican

Column B

- A.** Alexander Hamilton
- B.** Charles de Talleyrand
- C.** nullify
- D.** Thomas Jefferson
- E.** factions

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which political party stood for a strong federal government?
 - A.** Federalist
 - B.** Antifederalist
 - C.** Democratic-Republican
 - D.** Democratic
- _____ 7. Which party feared that a strong central government would endanger people's liberties?
 - A.** Federalist
 - B.** Antifederalist
 - C.** Republican
 - D.** Democratic
- _____ 8. The second president of the United States was
 - A.** Thomas Jefferson.
 - B.** Aaron Burr.
 - C.** John Adams.
 - D.** Charles Pinckney.
- _____ 9. Which of the following proposed a challenge to the constitutional authority of the national government?
 - A.** political parties
 - B.** peace with France
 - C.** Sedition Act
 - D.** Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions
- _____ 10. What divided the Federalists and hurt John Adams's chance for reelection?
 - A.** state's rights
 - B.** treaty with France
 - C.** Neutrality Act
 - D.** war with France

**Chapter 8 Test, Form A**

Score

A New Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. first vice president
- _____ 2. leader of the Miami people
- _____ 3. pro-British
- _____ 4. political meetings
- _____ 5. arrested under the Sedition Act

Column B

- A.** Matthew Lyon
- B.** Federalists
- C.** John Adams
- D.** Little Turtle
- E.** caucuses

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. With which of the following did Congress establish a federal court system?
 - A.** Bill of Rights
 - B.** Hamilton's Plan
 - C.** Judiciary Act of 1789
 - D.** Report on the Public Credit
- _____ 7. What department handles relations with other nations?
 - A.** State Department
 - B.** War Department
 - C.** Treasury Department
 - D.** Foreign Department
- _____ 8. To open Ohio to white settlement, Anthony Wayne forced 12 Native American nations from the Great Lakes region to sign the
 - A.** Treaty of Greenville.
 - B.** Shawnee Treaty.
 - C.** Treaty of the Great Lakes.
 - D.** Anthony Wayne Treaty.
- _____ 9. A person favoring one side of a political issue is
 - A.** partisan.
 - B.** a faction.
 - C.** a party favor.
 - D.** implying power.
- _____ 10. The Democratic-Republicans believed in
 - A.** state banks.
 - B.** a national bank.
 - C.** rule by the wealthy class.
 - D.** protective tariffs.
- _____ 11. The Democratic-Republicans believed in strong state governments and
 - A.** rule by the wealthy class.
 - B.** a national bank.
 - C.** a strong federal government.
 - D.** rule by the people.

(continued)



Chapter 8 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ **12.** What law made it illegal to criticize the government?
- A.** Alien Act **C.** Naturalization Act
- B.** Sedition Act **D.** Tyranny Act
- _____ **13.** Immigrants from which place could not even apply for citizenship?
- A.** Britain **B.** Spain **C.** France **D.** Africa
- _____ **14.** What made it more difficult for white aliens to become citizens?
- A.** Alien Act **C.** Naturalization Act
- B.** Sedition Act **D.** XYZ affair
- _____ **15.** The Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 and 1799 spelled out a theory of
- A.** states' rights. **C.** federal rights.
- B.** individual rights. **D.** soldiers' rights.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** Who was involved in the Whiskey Rebellion and why were they protesting? What action did the government take and why was this important?
- 17.** How did the administration that took office in 1797 come to have a Federalist president and a Republican vice president?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The chart below gives some information about Martha Washington and Abigail Adams, the first two First Ladies of the United States. Using the chart, answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

	Martha Washington	Abigail Adams
Lifespan	born 1731, died 1802	born 1744, died 1818
First Lady	1789 to 1797	1797 to 1801
Quote	I've learned from experience that the greater part of our happiness or misery depends on our dispositions and not on our circumstances.	Learning is not attained by chance. It must be sought for with ardor and attended to with diligence.

- 18.** Who was First Lady for the longest period of time? How long? _____
- 19.** How old was Abigail Adams when she became First Lady? _____
- 20.** In your own words, what does Washington's quote mean? Use a dictionary to look up any unknown words. _____

**Chapter 8 Test, Form B**

Score

A New Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. first secretary of treasury
- _____ 2. deals with financial matters
- _____ 3. deals with nation's defense
- _____ 4. Jefferson's running mate in 1796
- _____ 5. crisis with France

Column B

- A.** XYZ affair
- B.** Alexander Hamilton
- C.** War Department
- D.** Treasury Department
- E.** Aaron Burr

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. What are the first 10 amendments that were added to the Constitution?
 - A.** Report on Public Credit
 - B.** Bill of Rights
 - C.** Judiciary Act of 1789
 - D.** American Government Plan
- _____ 7. The amount the nation's government owes is called the
 - A.** national loan.
 - B.** national debt.
 - C.** national plan.
 - D.** national credit.
- _____ 8. Most Americans considered Jay's Treaty
 - A.** dishonorable.
 - B.** honorable.
 - C.** an act of treason.
 - D.** an act of courage.
- _____ 9. George Washington warned that political parties would
 - A.** divide the nation.
 - B.** create lively debate.
 - C.** help the nation.
 - D.** destroy states' rights.
- _____ 10. Which view did Thomas Jefferson *not* hold?
 - A.** rule by wealthy class
 - B.** pro-French ideas
 - C.** strong state government
 - D.** pro-state banks
- _____ 11. Federalists believed in
 - A.** free trade.
 - B.** state banks.
 - C.** a national bank.
 - D.** rule by the people.

**Chapter 8 Test, Form B**

Score

- _____ **12.** To prepare for an election, the Federalists and the Republicans held meetings called
A. caucuses. **C.** political gatherings.
B. Constitution meetings. **D.** partisan power meetings.
- _____ **13.** What law gave the president the power to deport aliens?
A. Sedition Act **B.** XYZ affair **C.** Citizen Act **D.** Alien Act
- _____ **14.** What made it a crime to speak, write, or publish "false, scandalous and malicious" criticisms of the government?
A. XYZ affair **B.** Citizen Act **C.** Sedition Act **D.** Alien Act
- _____ **15.** The Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions suggested that states might
A. be bound by federal laws. **C.** nullify federal laws.
B. write their own laws. **D.** overturn neighboring states' laws.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What was the Judiciary Act of 1789?
- 17.** What were the first two political parties? Explain at least three major differences.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The chart below gives some information about Martha Washington and Abigail Adams, the first two First Ladies of the United States. Using the chart, answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

	Martha Washington	Abigail Adams
Lifespan	born 1731, died 1802	born 1744, died 1818
First Lady	1789 to 1797	1797 to 1801
Quote	I've learned from experience that the greater part of our happiness or misery depends on our dispositions and not on our circumstances.	Learning is not attained by chance. It must be sought for with ardor and attended to with diligence.

- 18.** Who was First Lady for the shortest period of time? How long? _____
- 19.** How old was Martha Washington when she became First Lady? _____
- 20.** In your own words, what does Adams's quote mean? Use a dictionary to look up any unknown word meanings. _____
- _____

**Chapter 9**

Score

Section Quiz 9-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Thomas Jefferson's policy
- _____ 2. Jefferson's secretary of state
- _____ 3. Jefferson's secretary of the treasury
- _____ 4. Jefferson's running mate in 1800
- _____ 5. chief justice

Column B

- A.** James Madison
- B.** Aaron Burr
- C.** John Marshall
- D.** laissez-faire
- E.** Albert Gallatin

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The election of 1800 was decided by
 - A.** the Senate.
 - B.** popular vote.
 - C.** the Electoral College.
 - D.** the House of Representatives.
- _____ 7. Regional courts were set up for the United States with the
 - A.** Judiciary Act of 1801.
 - B.** midnight judges.
 - C.** *Marbury v. Madison* case.
 - D.** John Marshall court.
- _____ 8. What case represented the first time the Supreme Court reviewed and ruled on acts of the other branches of government?
 - A.** *Jefferson v. Madison*
 - B.** *Marshall v. Madison*
 - C.** *Marbury v. Madison*
 - D.** *Adams v. Jefferson*
- _____ 9. The power that has become a basic part of the system of checks and balances of our government today is called
 - A.** laissez-faire.
 - B.** judicial review.
 - C.** government spending.
 - D.** customs.
- _____ 10. Many Federalist beliefs in the American system of government were incorporated by
 - A.** John Marshall.
 - B.** Abigail Adams.
 - C.** Thomas Jefferson.
 - D.** Aaron Burr.

**Chapter 9**

Score

Section Quiz 9-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. area west of the Mississippi River
- _____ 2. trade center
- _____ 3. France's leader
- _____ 4. revolt leader
- _____ 5. Lewis and Clark's guide

Column B

- A.** Toussaint-Louverture
- B.** Napoleon Bonaparte
- C.** Louisiana Territory
- D.** New Orleans
- E.** Sacagawea

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Before it was transferred in 1802, the Louisiana Territory belonged to
 - A.** Louisiana.
 - B.** Spain.
 - C.** the United States.
 - D.** France.
- _____ 7. After it was secretly transferred, the Louisiana Territory belonged to
 - A.** Louisiana.
 - B.** Spain.
 - C.** the United States.
 - D.** France.
- _____ 8. The size of the United States was doubled with
 - A.** the adoption of New Orleans.
 - B.** Zebulon Pike's expedition.
 - C.** the expedition of Lewis and Clark.
 - D.** the Louisiana Purchase.
- _____ 9. The Grand Peak was named after the explorer
 - A.** Meriwether Lewis.
 - B.** Sacagawea.
 - C.** Zebulon Pike.
 - D.** William Clark.
- _____ 10. What politician died as a result of a duel?
 - A.** Thomas Jefferson
 - B.** Alexander Hamilton
 - C.** John Adams
 - D.** Aaron Burr

**Chapter 9**

Score

Section Quiz 9-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. tribute
- _____ 2. United States Navy captain
- _____ 3. powerful Shawnee leader
- _____ 4. Tecumseh's brother and ally
- _____ 5. attacked Prophetstown

Column B

- A.** the Prophet
- B.** protection money
- C.** William Henry Harrison
- D.** Stephen Decatur
- E.** Tecumseh

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The leading War Hawks were
 - A.** Decatur and Pinckney.
 - B.** Clay and Calhoun.
 - C.** Clay and Tecumseh.
 - D.** Calhoun and Harrison.
- _____ 7. What British practice was a violation of neutral rights?
 - A.** trading with the United States
 - B.** embargo
 - C.** impressment
 - D.** smuggling
- _____ 8. What disastrous governmental act was repealed on March 1, 1809?
 - A.** attack on the *Chesapeake*
 - B.** neutral rights
 - C.** Embargo Act
 - D.** impressment
- _____ 9. Tecumseh joined forces with Great Britain after the
 - A.** Battle of Tippecanoe.
 - B.** war with Tripoli.
 - C.** Treaty of Prophetstown.
 - D.** Confederacy of Ohio.
- _____ 10. The president was pressured to declare war on Great Britain by the
 - A.** British patriots.
 - B.** young Federalists.
 - C.** War Hawks.
 - D.** Peace Doves.

**Chapter 9**

Score

Section Quiz 9-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. commander of Lake Erie naval forces
- _____ 2. frigates
- _____ 3. *Constitution*
- _____ 4. armed private ships
- _____ 5. attacked the Creeks

Column B

- A. "Old Ironsides"
- B. Andrew Jackson
- C. privateers
- D. warships
- E. Oliver Hazard Perry

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The great leader Tecumseh was killed in the
 - A. Battle of the Thames.
 - B. Battle of Toronto.
 - C. Battle of Tippecanoe.
 - D. Battle of Lake Erie.
- _____ 7. With the death of Tecumseh, hopes died for
 - A. a Native American victory.
 - B. the movement of white settlers.
 - C. a Native American confederation.
 - D. a Native American revolt.
- _____ 8. One of the buildings burned by the British was
 - A. the Capitol.
 - B. Mount Vernon.
 - C. the Watergate Hotel.
 - D. Washington Manor.
- _____ 9. "The Star-Spangled Banner" was written by
 - A. Andrew Jackson.
 - B. George Washington.
 - C. Francis Scott Key.
 - D. Thomas Jefferson.
- _____ 10. What battle helped Andrew Jackson win the presidency in 1828?
 - A. Battle of Lake Erie
 - B. Battle of the Bulge
 - C. Battle of New Orleans
 - D. Battle of the Thames

**Chapter 9 Test, Form A**

Score

The Jefferson Era

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. taxes on foreign imported goods
- _____ 2. doubled the size of the United States
- _____ 3. explored with Lewis and Clark
- _____ 4. demand of Barbary pirates
- _____ 5. burned the *Philadelphia*

Column B

- A.** York
- B.** tribute
- C.** customs duties
- D.** Stephen Decatur
- E.** Louisiana Purchase

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The election of 1800 was decided by
 - A.** the Senate.
 - B.** the House of Representatives.
 - C.** popular votes.
 - D.** the Electoral College.
- _____ 7. Jefferson thought government should do all of these *except*
 - A.** spy on its citizens.
 - B.** conduct a census.
 - C.** deliver the mail.
 - D.** collect customs duties.
- _____ 8. The Supreme Court reviewing and ruling on acts of other branches of the government is called
 - A.** supremacy.
 - B.** law review.
 - C.** judicial review.
 - D.** Supreme ruling.
- _____ 9. The Louisiana Territory was purchased from
 - A.** Britain.
 - B.** France.
 - C.** Spain.
 - D.** Louisiana.
- _____ 10. Who forced Napoleon Bonaparte to abandon plans for an American empire?
 - A.** Toussaint-Louverture
 - B.** Zebulon Pike
 - C.** Aaron Burr
 - D.** Meriwether Lewis
- _____ 11. What prohibited trade with another country?
 - A.** Embargo Act
 - B.** smuggling
 - C.** impressment
 - D.** neutral rights
- _____ 12. After what battle did Tecumseh join forces with British troops?
 - A.** Battle of Greenville
 - B.** Battle of Tecumseh
 - C.** Battle of Vandalia
 - D.** Battle of Tippecanoe

(continued)

**Chapter 9 Test, Form A**

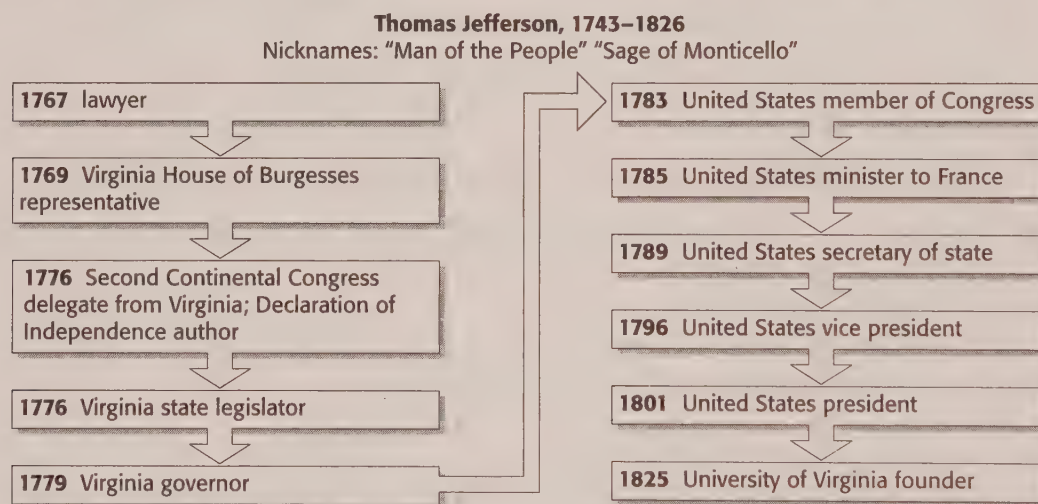
Score

- _____ **13.** Who urged Native Americans to return to the customs of their ancestors?
A. Tecumseh **B.** Blue Jacket **C.** the Prophet **D.** Tippecanoe
- _____ **14.** Henry Clay and John Calhoun were known as
A. soldiers. **B.** generals. **C.** War Hawks. **D.** peacemakers.
- _____ **15.** The War of 1812 was ended by the
A. Treaty of Greenville. **C.** Treaty of 1812.
B. Treaty of Britain. **D.** Treaty of Ghent.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** How do today's elections differ from the election of 1800?
- 17.** Why did the Embargo Act of 1807 divide the American people?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Look at the flowchart below giving information about Thomas Jefferson. Answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)



- 18.** How old was Jefferson when he became a lawyer? The president? _____
- 19.** How many political offices at the national level did he hold? Which ones?

- 20.** What do you think the nickname, "Man of the People" meant? _____

**Chapter 9 Test, Form B**

Score

The Jefferson Era

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. set up regional courts
- _____ 2. pioneer's way of traveling
- _____ 3. obtained for \$15 million
- _____ 4. pressed for war with Great Britain
- _____ 5. bans trade with another country

Column B

- A.** Conestoga wagons
- B.** Louisiana Territory
- C.** War Hawks
- D.** embargo
- E.** Judiciary Act of 1801

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Who killed Alexander Hamilton in a duel in 1804?
A. John Jay **B.** Aaron Burr **C.** Tecumseh **D.** John Adams
- _____ 7. Requirements for presidential elections were set by the
A. Tenth Amendment. **C.** Twelfth Amendment.
B. Thirteenth Amendment. **D.** Fifteenth Amendment.
- _____ 8. Who broadened the Supreme Court's power?
A. John Adams **C.** William Marbury
B. Thomas Jefferson **D.** John Marshall
- _____ 9. Which French ruler had plans for empires in Europe and the Americas?
A. Toussaint-Louverture **C.** Napoleon Bonaparte
B. Zebulon Pike **D.** Aaron Burr
- _____ 10. The leaders of the exploration of the Louisiana Territory were Lewis and
A. Adams. **B.** Burr. **C.** Pike. **D.** Clark.
- _____ 11. A nation not involved in a conflict had
A. alien rights. **B.** neutral rights. **C.** territorial rights. **D.** foreign rights.
- _____ 12. Who built a strong confederacy among Native Americans?
A. Tecumseh **B.** Tripoli **C.** Blue Jacket **D.** the Prophet

(continued)

**Chapter 9 Test, Form B**

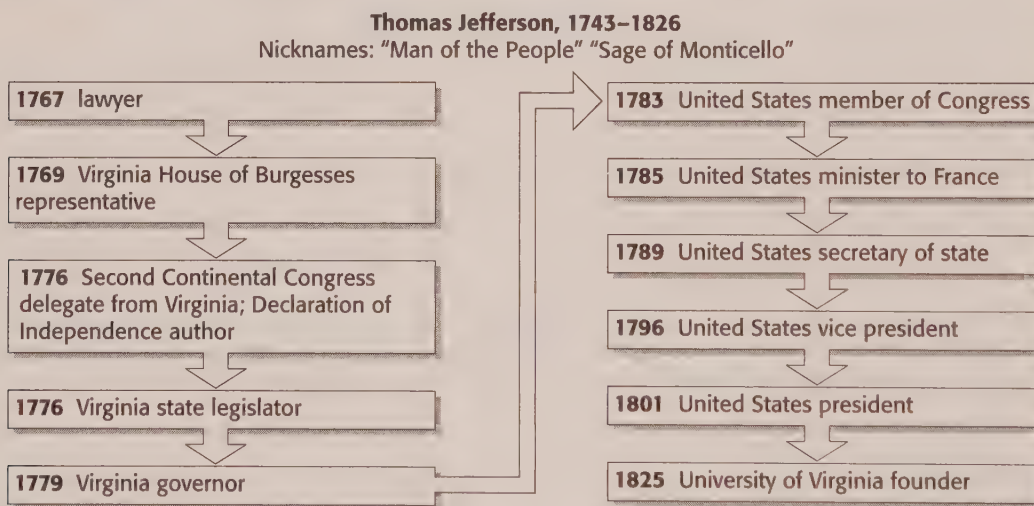
Score

- _____ 13. Which commander destroyed the British naval forces on Lake Erie?
A. Andrew Jackson **C.** Dolley Madison
B. Oliver Hazard Perry **D.** William Hull
- _____ 14. Hopes for a Native American confederation died with the death of
A. the Prophet. **B.** Tripoli. **C.** Tecumseh. **D.** Blue Jacket.
- _____ 15. The northern border of the United States was secured by the Battle of
A. Plattsburgh. **B.** Tippecanoe. **C.** Lake Erie. **D.** Fort McHenry.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Why was Thomas Jefferson considered a man of contradictions?
17. Who wrote "The Star-Spangled Banner"? Under what conditions?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Look at the flowchart below giving information about Thomas Jefferson. Answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)



18. How old was Jefferson when he authored the Declaration of Independence? _____
19. How many political offices at the local and state level did he hold? Which ones?

20. What do you think the nickname, "Sage of Monticello" meant? _____

**Chapter 10**

Score

Section Quiz 10-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. capital
- _____ 2. developed mechanical flour mill
- _____ 3. invented cotton gin
- _____ 4. launched factory system in United States
- _____ 5. factory workers

Column B

- A.** Oliver Evans
- B.** Francis Cabot Lowell
- C.** money for investment
- D.** Lowell girls
- E.** Eli Whitney

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The Industrial Revolution could not have taken place without new machines and
 - A.** the printing press.
 - B.** the steam generator.
 - C.** new technology.
 - D.** the cotton gin.
- _____ 7. A significant development in the way goods were made was the
 - A.** development of mills.
 - B.** economic factors.
 - C.** wealthy merchant association.
 - D.** factory system.
- _____ 8. Who developed the system of interchangeable parts?
 - A.** Eli Whitney
 - B.** Lucy Larcom
 - C.** Francis Cabot Lowell
 - D.** Samuel Slater
- _____ 9. Cotton production increased with the help of the
 - A.** cotton gin.
 - B.** steam generator.
 - C.** factory system.
 - D.** cotton mill.
- _____ 10. Many new industrial towns developed along
 - A.** other large towns.
 - B.** rivers and streams.
 - C.** mountain ranges.
 - D.** oceans and bays.

**Chapter 10**

Score

Section Quiz 10-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. official count of the population
- _____ 2. toll roads
- _____ 3. designed the *Clermont*
- _____ 4. planned the Erie Canal
- _____ 5. artificial waterway

Column B

- A.** canal
- B.** Robert Fulton
- C.** turnpikes
- D.** census
- E.** De Witt Clinton

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Named after a cloth, roads consisting of logs laid side by side were called
 - A.** ridge roads.
 - B.** corduroy roads.
 - C.** cotton roads.
 - D.** silk roads.
- _____ 7. Which road connected Ohio with the East?
 - A.** Vandalia Road
 - B.** East-West Road
 - C.** Ohio Road
 - D.** National Road
- _____ 8. Pioneers tended to settle with others from their home communities along
 - A.** canals.
 - B.** toll roads.
 - C.** great rivers.
 - D.** state borders.
- _____ 9. Which of these contributed greatly to the growth of river cities such as Cincinnati?
 - A.** Conestoga wagons
 - B.** new roads
 - C.** canals
 - D.** steamboats
- _____ 10. The first wave of western settlement began before the
 - A.** 1760s.
 - B.** 1790s.
 - C.** 1880s.
 - D.** 1890s.

**Chapter 10**

Score

Section Quiz 10-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. loyalty to a region
- _____ 2. internal improvements
- _____ 3. advocate of states' rights
- _____ 4. great orator, spoke against sectionalism
- _____ 5. removal of weapons

Column B

- A.** John C. Calhoun
- B.** sectionalism
- C.** Daniel Webster
- D.** disarmament
- E.** federal projects

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. March 4, 1817, was the inaugural date of the Republican president
 - A.** James Monroe.
 - B.** Daniel Webster.
 - C.** James Madison.
 - D.** John C. Calhoun.
- _____ 7. As political differences began to fade away, a Boston newspaper called these years the
 - A.** Era of Political Relief.
 - B.** Era of the Republicans.
 - C.** Era of Good Feelings.
 - D.** Era of the Federalists.
- _____ 8. The period of national harmony ended because of
 - A.** regional differences.
 - B.** political parties.
 - C.** arguments over the flag.
 - D.** arguments over war.
- _____ 9. The balance between the North and the South was preserved by the
 - A.** Maine Compromise.
 - B.** Ohio Compromise.
 - C.** North-South Compromise.
 - D.** Missouri Compromise.
- _____ 10. What statement stopped the colonization of the Americas by Europeans?
 - A.** Monroe Doctrine
 - B.** Convention of 1818
 - C.** Adams-Onís Treaty
 - D.** Rush-Bagot Treaty

**Chapter 10 Test, Form A**

Score

Growth and Expansion

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. changed how people worked
- _____ 2. gives legal right to inventions
- _____ 3. made British goods more expensive
- _____ 4. James Monroe's secretary of state
- _____ 5. invaded Spanish East Florida in 1818

Column B

- A.** Andrew Jackson
- B.** Industrial Revolution
- C.** Tariff of 1816
- D.** John Quincy Adams
- E.** patent

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The changes in the way goods were made in the mid-1700s first appeared in
 - A.** France.
 - B.** Spain.
 - C.** Britain.
 - D.** the United States.
- _____ 7. America's Industrial Revolution began to take root in
 - A.** New England.
 - B.** the West.
 - C.** Middle Atlantic.
 - D.** the South.
- _____ 8. Who invented the cotton gin?
 - A.** Samuel Slater
 - B.** James Rumsey
 - C.** Eli Whitney
 - D.** Francis Cabot Lowell
- _____ 9. The major elements of free enterprise are competition, economic freedom, private property, and
 - A.** interchangeable parts.
 - B.** motivation.
 - C.** inventions.
 - D.** profit.
- _____ 10. The National Road went as far west as
 - A.** Vandalia, Ohio.
 - B.** Cincinnati, Ohio.
 - C.** Vandalia, Illinois.
 - D.** Indianapolis, Indiana.
- _____ 11. Pioneers usually migrated west
 - A.** individually.
 - B.** in small groups.
 - C.** as families.
 - D.** on railroads.
- _____ 12. Who believed high tariffs raised the prices of manufactured goods?
 - A.** Daniel Webster
 - B.** John C. Calhoun
 - C.** Henry Clay
 - D.** John Marshall

(continued)

**Chapter 10 Test, Form A**

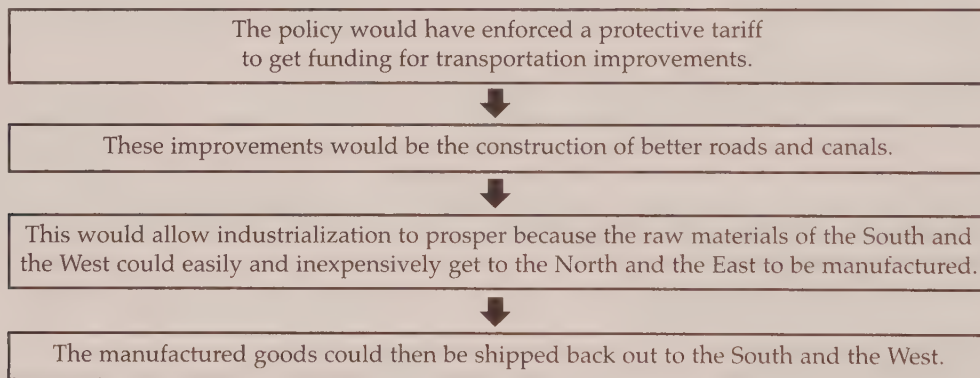
Score

- _____ 13. What called for a tariff to stimulate growth of American industries?
- A. American System C. urban growth
B. Embargo Act D. National Bank
- _____ 14. What agreement set the official border between Canada and the United States?
- A. Rush-Bagot Treaty C. Adams-Onís Treaty
B. Monroe Doctrine D. Convention of 1818
- _____ 15. An example of the United States "military strength" is the
- A. Adams-Onís Treaty. C. Convention of 1818.
B. Monroe Doctrine. D. Rush-Bagot Treaty.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Why was the Erie Canal so important to the United States?
17. What is sectionalism and how does it hurt the United States?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Read the summary of Henry Clay's American System and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Henry Clay's American System

18. Why do you think Clay called the plan the "American System"? _____
19. How would better roads and canals lead to more industrialization? _____
20. What were the two improvements that Clay intended his tariffs to support? _____



Chapter 10 Test, Form B

Score

Growth and Expansion

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. money for investment
- _____ 2. uniform pieces
- _____ 3. chartered in 1816 by Congress
- _____ 4. proposed the American System
- _____ 5. Mexican revolutionary

Column B

- A. Second Bank of the United States
- B. capital
- C. Miguel Hidalgo
- D. interchangeable parts
- E. Henry Clay

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The revolution that changed the way people worked was the
 - A. Technology Revolution.
 - B. Modern Revolution.
 - C. Industrial Revolution.
 - D. Machinery Revolution.
- _____ 7. Scientific discoveries that simplify work are called
 - A. technology.
 - B. industry.
 - C. machinery.
 - D. factory work.
- _____ 8. Who invented the cotton gin?
 - A. Henry Clay
 - B. Eli Whitney
 - C. Samuel Slater
 - D. James Monroe
- _____ 9. Whose mill launched the factory system?
 - A. James Monroe
 - B. Eli Whitney
 - C. Samuel Slater
 - D. Frances Cabot Lowell
- _____ 10. Thirty years after the first census, the population of the United States was
 - A. 4 million.
 - B. 7 million.
 - C. 2 million.
 - D. 10 million.
- _____ 11. What are separate compartments where water levels were raised or lowered?
 - A. canals
 - B. locks
 - C. turnpikes
 - D. shelves
- _____ 12. Who began his political career as a supporter of free trade and the shipping interests of New England?
 - A. Henry Clay
 - B. John C. Calhoun
 - C. Daniel Webster
 - D. John Marshall

(continued)

**Chapter 10 Test, Form B**

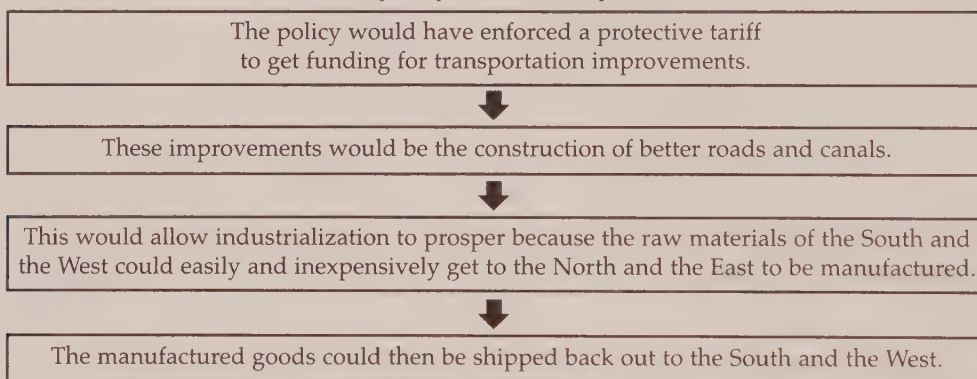
Score

- _____ **13.** The leader who tried to resolve sectional disputes by compromise was
A. Eli Whitney. **B.** Daniel Webster. **C.** John Jay. **D.** Henry Clay.
- _____ **14.** What agreement provided for disarmament along the Canadian border?
A. Adams-Onís Treaty **C.** Rush-Bagot Treaty
B. Convention of 1818 **D.** American System
- _____ **15.** Created in 1823, what became an important part of American foreign policy?
A. Monroe Doctrine **C.** Adams-Onís Treaty
B. Convention of 1818 **D.** Rush-Bagot Treaty

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** Why did the United States's Industrial Revolution appear first in New England?
- 17.** What factors do you think contributed to President James Monroe's reelection?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Read the summary of Henry Clay's American System and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Henry Clay's American System

- 18.** Once there were better roads and canals, what did Clay foresee happening? _____
- 19.** What did Clay see as the result of shipping raw materials to the North and the East? _____
- 20.** How was Clay's proposal supposed to benefit the entire country? _____

**Unit 4 Posttest, Form A**

Score

The New Republic, 1789–1825

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. first vice president
- _____ 2. issued by James Monroe
- _____ 3. opened Ohio to settlers
- _____ 4. second vice president
- _____ 5. a government check and balance
- _____ 6. doubled the size of the United States
- _____ 7. died as a result of a duel
- _____ 8. favored war with Great Britain
- _____ 9. wrote "The Star-Spangled Banner"
- _____ 10. 363 miles long

Column B

- A.** Alexander Hamilton
- B.** Thomas Jefferson
- C.** Francis Scott Key
- D.** John Adams
- E.** War Hawks
- F.** Treaty of Greenville
- G.** Monroe Doctrine
- H.** Louisiana Purchase
- I.** Erie Canal
- J.** judicial review

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. A tax on imported goods is called
 - A.** an export tax.
 - B.** a goods tax.
 - C.** a tariff.
 - D.** a property tax.
- _____ 12. What did President George Washington consider to be a grave danger to the new nation?
 - A.** expanding westward
 - B.** federal taxes
 - C.** Treaty of Paris
 - D.** growth of political parties
- _____ 13. What early political party stood for a strong federal government?
 - A.** Antifederalist Party
 - B.** Federalist Party
 - C.** Republican Party
 - D.** Democratic Party

**Unit 4 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. What early political party feared that a strong federal government would endanger people's liberties?
- A. Federalist Party C. Democratic-Republican Party
B. Antifederalist Party D. Democratic Party
- _____ 15. Who was the chief justice of the United States that said the Constitution and the federal government are under the people's authority?
- A. John Marshall C. Alexander Hamilton
B. Thomas Jefferson D. Aaron Burr
- _____ 16. Who was the powerful Shawnee chief that formed a Native American confederation?
- A. the Prophet C. Tecumseh
B. Sacagawea D. Blue Jacket
- _____ 17. What banned imports to and from all foreign countries?
- A. the Embargo Act C. the attack on the *Chesapeake*
B. impressment D. neutral rights
- _____ 18. The official count of the population of the United States is called
- A. a caucus. C. a tariff.
B. a census. D. an embargo.
- _____ 19. What compromise preserved the balance over the issue of slavery between the North and the South?
- A. Maine Compromise C. North-South Compromise
B. Ohio Compromise D. Missouri Compromise
- _____ 20. The official boundary between the United States and Canada was set by the
- A. Adams-Onís Treaty. C. Monroe Doctrine.
B. Convention of 1818. D. Rush-Bagot Treaty.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What was the view of the Republicans and of the Federalists on the role ordinary people should play in government?
22. How did the Industrial Revolution help make the United States more economically independent?

**Unit 4 Posttest, Form B****Score****The New Republic, 1789–1825**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. established the federal court system
- _____ 2. 10 amendments added to the Constitution in 1791
- _____ 3. armed farmers protesting a government tax
- _____ 4. supported a strong federal government
- _____ 5. supported participatory state government
- _____ 6. taxes on foreign imported goods
- _____ 7. established judicial review of government
- _____ 8. created the first mill of the Industrial Revolution
- _____ 9. provided for the admission of Missouri as a slave state
- _____ 10. important element of American foreign policy

Column B

- A.** Missouri Compromise
- B.** *Marbury v. Madison*
- C.** Republicans
- D.** Whiskey Rebellion
- E.** Judiciary Act of 1789
- F.** Monroe Doctrine
- G.** Samuel Slater's Mill
- H.** customs duties
- I.** Federalists
- J.** Bill of Rights

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Which of the following was *not* a department head in George Washington's cabinet?
 - A.** secretary of state
 - B.** secretary of treasury
 - C.** secretary of education
 - D.** secretary of war
- _____ 12. What treaty with Spain gave Americans access to the Mississippi River?
 - A.** Jay's Treaty
 - B.** Naturalization Act
 - C.** Kentucky Resolutions of 1799
 - D.** Pinckney's Treaty
- _____ 13. In response to the seizing of United States ships by France in the 1790s, Congress
 - A.** placed a tax on French goods.
 - B.** established the Navy Department.
 - C.** sent an army to France.
 - D.** impeached George Washington.

**Unit 4 Posttest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. The Louisiana Purchase affected the United States by
A. doubling its size. C. stopping its growth.
B. quadrupling its size. D. making it smaller.
- _____ 15. Who attacked United States ships to collect protection money?
A. Pacific Ocean pirates C. the British navy
B. Barbary Coast pirates D. Napoleon
- _____ 16. Which group supported Western expansion and economic development?
A. War Hawks C. the United States Supreme Court
B. New England Federalists D. the Electoral College
- _____ 17. Francis Scott Key wrote "The Star-Spangled Banner" during
A. the War of 1812. C. the American Revolution.
B. the Battle of New Orleans. D. the Battle of Tippecanoe.
- _____ 18. Which of the following helped to increase the populations of northeastern cities?
A. more diversity C. growth of factories and trade
B. successful cotton crops D. building of the Erie Canal
- _____ 19. A boundary was set between Canada and the United States as a result of
A. the Convention of 1818. C. the Missouri Compromise.
B. the Louisiana Purchase. D. the Monroe Doctrine.
- _____ 20. What made the United States a transcontinental power in 1819?
A. Adams-Onís Treaty C. Monroe Doctrine
B. Louisiana Purchase D. War of 1812

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What resources led to the appearance of the Industrial Revolution in New England?
22. What was Jefferson's laissez-faire policy? Give an example of it.

**Unit 5 Pretest, Form A**

Score

The Growing Nation, 1820–1860

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. more than half
- _____ 2. the right to vote
- _____ 3. the belief that the United States was set apart for a special purpose to extend its boundaries to the Pacific
- _____ 4. refusal to work in order to put pressure on employers
- _____ 5. unfair treatment of a group
- _____ 6. movement of people into a country
- _____ 7. money to invest in businesses
- _____ 8. drinking little or no alcohol
- _____ 9. reformers who worked to end slavery
- _____ 10. the teaching of boys and girls together

Column B

- A.** abolitionists
- B.** suffrage
- C.** temperance
- D.** strike
- E.** discrimination
- F.** coeducation
- G.** capital
- H.** manifest destiny
- I.** majority
- J.** immigration

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. General Andrew Jackson, hero of the War of 1812,
 - A.** retired and became a farmer.
 - B.** became governor of Florida.
 - C.** served in the Civil War.
 - D.** was elected president.
- _____ 12. The federal government paid Native Americans to move West as a result of
 - A.** Manifest Destiny.
 - B.** immigration.
 - C.** the 1830 Indian Removal Act.
 - D.** states' rights.
- _____ 13. What was the name of the pioneer trail that began in Missouri and crossed the Great Plains into the Oregon country?
 - A.** Wagon Trail **B.** Oregon Trail **C.** Illinois Trail **D.** Missouri Trail
- _____ 14. Which country did Texans struggle with to gain their independence?
 - A.** the United States
 - B.** Canada
 - C.** Mexico
 - D.** England

(continued)

**Unit 5 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 15. Between 1820 and 1860, many Southerners had their wealth invested in
A. factories and enslaved Africans. C. land and enslaved Africans.
B. factories and land. D. railroads and factories.
- _____ 16. Before the Civil War, the Southern economy relied mainly on
A. iron ore. B. factories. C. cotton. D. peaches.
- _____ 17. During the mid-1800s, which of these was the fastest method of communication?
A. the telegraph B. word-of-mouth C. mail D. the telephone
- _____ 18. What did many leaders of reform movements want?
A. all Americans to give up a few liberties and equalities
B. prohibition of liberty and equality
C. liberty and equality for some Americans
D. liberty and equality for all Americans
- _____ 19. In the 1800s women
A. enjoyed the same rights as men.
B. had more rights than their husbands.
C. were not interested in having equal rights.
D. lacked many of the rights that men had.
- _____ 20. Some Americans began working to abolish slavery as early as
A. 1960. C. before the American Revolution.
B. 1900. D. the end of the Civil War.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. The California Gold Rush brought nearly 100,000 people to California in 1848 and 1849. How do you think this affected the expansion of the United States?
22. Immigrants to the United States between 1820 and 1860 changed the character of the country. In what areas of life do you think changes occurred?

**Unit 5 Pretest, Form B**

Score

The Growing Nation, 1820–1860

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. using insults to ruin an opponent's reputation
- _____ 2. to take control of
- _____ 3. an official order
- _____ 4. people who sought their vision of a godly life in Utah
- _____ 5. network of safe houses owned by free blacks and whites who opposed slavery
- _____ 6. a machine that led to increased cotton production
- _____ 7. made efforts to warn people of the dangers of liquor
- _____ 8. a machine that uses electric signals to send messages
- _____ 9. frontier camp meeting
- _____ 10. stressed the importance of humans and nature

Column B

- A.** mudslinging
- B.** decree
- C.** cotton gin
- D.** Mormons
- E.** Underground Railroad
- F.** annex
- G.** temperance movement
- H.** transcendentalists
- I.** revival
- J.** telegraph

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. A system in which nonelected officials carry out laws is
 - A.** an American System.
 - B.** a court system.
 - C.** a bureaucracy.
 - D.** a democracy.
- _____ 12. Candidates who are backed by their home states rather than their national parties are called
 - A.** favorite sons.
 - B.** Democrats.
 - C.** Republicans.
 - D.** chosen son.
- _____ 13. Which of the following made the shipping of goods across the United States faster?
 - A.** the telegraph **B.** railroads **C.** clipper ships **D.** camels

(continued)

**Unit 5 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. What was one of the causes for the rapid growth of cities?
A. growth of factories C. poor roads
B. growth of cotton as a cash crop D. mountainous lands
- _____ 15. What did many white settlers want the Native Americans in the Southwest to do in the 1830s?
A. take control B. relocate C. reform D. work on farms
- _____ 16. The demand for cotton led cotton growers to
A. grow more cotton. C. sell their land.
B. grow more tobacco. D. look for alternative crops.
- _____ 17. Which novel was written by Harriet Beecher Stowe and published in 1852?
A. *Gone with the Wind* C. *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
B. *Animal Farm* D. *Great Expectations*
- _____ 18. The idea that a democracy cannot survive without educated citizens was a principle of the
A. temperance movement. C. abolitionist movement.
B. education reform movement. D. women's rights movement.
- _____ 19. Which reform movement of the 1800s met with opposition?
A. women's rights movement C. temperance movement
B. abolitionist movement D. all of the above
- _____ 20. Which of these careers was the most available to women in the 1800s?
A. teacher B. doctor C. minister D. engineer

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. The steel-tipped plow and the telegraph came into use between 1820 and 1860. Choose one of these technological advances. How do you think it changed the United States?
22. What issues in the 1800s were important to reformers?

**Chapter 11**

Score

Section Quiz 11-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. tariff
- _____ 2. majority
- _____ 3. plurality
- _____ 4. Old Hickory
- _____ 5. supported federal bank

Column B

- A.** more than half
- B.** Andrew Jackson
- C.** National Republicans
- D.** increased cost of European goods
- E.** largest single share

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Presidential candidates who receive the backing of their home states rather than that of the national party are called
 - A.** home state candidates.
 - B.** national party candidates.
 - C.** favorite son candidates.
 - D.** state party candidates.
- _____ 7. Introduced in the 1828 campaign, what became a permanent part of American political life?
 - A.** mudslinging
 - B.** political cartoons
 - C.** campaign contributions
 - D.** plurality
- _____ 8. Andrew Jackson's supporters replaced caucuses with
 - A.** selection meetings.
 - B.** state conventions.
 - C.** delegate conventions.
 - D.** nominating conventions.
- _____ 9. The only Americans allowed to vote in 1824 and 1828 were
 - A.** African Americans.
 - B.** white men.
 - C.** white women.
 - D.** all of the above.
- _____ 10. What law allowed the president to use the United States military to enforce acts of Congress?
 - A.** Military Act
 - B.** Presidential Act
 - C.** Congressional Bill
 - D.** Force Bill

**Chapter 11**

Score

Section Quiz 11-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Indian Territory
- _____ 2. Osceola
- _____ 3. Black Hawk
- _____ 4. Winfield Scott
- _____ 5. Cherokee

Column B

- A.** led Sauk and Fox warriors
- B.** marched the Trail of Tears
- C.** sent to remove Cherokee
- D.** present-day Oklahoma
- E.** led Seminole rebellion

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which act allowed the federal government to pay Native Americans to move west?
 - A.** Native American Act
 - B.** Federal Act
 - C.** Indian Removal Act
 - D.** Settlers Act
- _____ 7. In which Supreme Court decision did Chief Justice John Marshall rule that Georgia had no right to interfere with the Cherokee?
 - A.** *Jackson v. Georgia*
 - B.** *Worcester v. Georgia*
 - C.** *Marbury v. Madison*
 - D.** *McCulloch v. Maryland*
- _____ 8. Who were the only Native Americans who successfully resisted their removal?
 - A.** Seminole
 - B.** Cherokee
 - C.** Sauk
 - D.** Fox
- _____ 9. To which state did the militia pursue Black Hawk's warriors before slaughtering them?
 - A.** Ohio
 - B.** Indiana
 - C.** Illinois
 - D.** Iowa
- _____ 10. Making surprise attacks and then retreating back into the forests and swamps is using
 - A.** tactical warfare.
 - B.** guerrilla tactics.
 - C.** swamp tactics.
 - D.** surprise warfare.

**Chapter 11**

Score

Section Quiz 11-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Andrew Jackson's rivals
- _____ 2. Bank president
- _____ 3. veto
- _____ 4. New York
- _____ 5. 1840 Whig candidate

Column B

- A.** Martin Van Buren's home state
- B.** Whigs
- C.** William Henry Harrison
- D.** reject
- E.** Nicholas Biddle

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What did Henry Clay and Daniel Webster use to try to defeat Andrew Jackson in the 1832 presidential election?
 - A.** a new law
 - B.** veto power
 - C.** Bank of the United States
 - D.** Congress
- _____ 7. President Jackson believed that the Bank of the United States
 - A.** favored the poor.
 - B.** favored the rich.
 - C.** should be supported.
 - D.** was corrupt.
- _____ 8. Two months after President Martin Van Buren took office, the country went into
 - A.** a severe depression.
 - B.** economic prosperity.
 - C.** a recession.
 - D.** a period of inflation.
- _____ 9. As their symbol in the election of 1840, the Whigs adopted the
 - A.** donkey.
 - B.** elephant.
 - C.** log cabin.
 - D.** bank.
- _____ 10. Who was the first vice president to become president because the elected president died in office?
 - A.** Andrew Jackson
 - B.** Martin Van Buren
 - C.** William Henry Harrison
 - D.** John Tyler

**Chapter 11 Test, Form A**

Score

The Jackson Era

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Andrew Jackson's opponent in 1828
- _____ 2. mistrusted strong central government
- _____ 3. wanted strong central government
- _____ 4. defended "liberty and union"
- _____ 5. Sauk leader

Column B

- A.** National Republicans
- B.** Black Hawk
- C.** Democrats
- D.** John Quincy Adams
- E.** Daniel Webster

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Which 1824 Republican presidential nominee had poor health?
 - A.** Henry Clay
 - B.** Andrew Jackson
 - C.** John Quincy Adams
 - D.** William H. Crawford
- _____ 7. The 1824 presidential election was decided
 - A.** by popular vote.
 - B.** by the Electoral College.
 - C.** in the House of Representatives.
 - D.** by the political parties.
- _____ 8. Who believed the nation should shift from a farming-based economy to a manufacturing one?
 - A.** John Quincy Adams
 - B.** Andrew Jackson
 - C.** Henry Clay
 - D.** Martin Van Buren
- _____ 9. Which president's popularity with the "common man" changed politics?
 - A.** Martin Van Buren
 - B.** Andrew Jackson
 - C.** John Quincy Adams
 - D.** William Henry Harrison
- _____ 10. Some Southerners wanted to break away from the United States, or to
 - A.** nullify.
 - B.** caucus.
 - C.** secede.
 - D.** expand.
- _____ 11. What act did Congress pass in order to relocate Native Americans?
 - A.** Naturalization Act
 - B.** Alien Act
 - C.** Relocation Act
 - D.** Indian Removal Act

(continued)



Chapter 11 Test, Form A

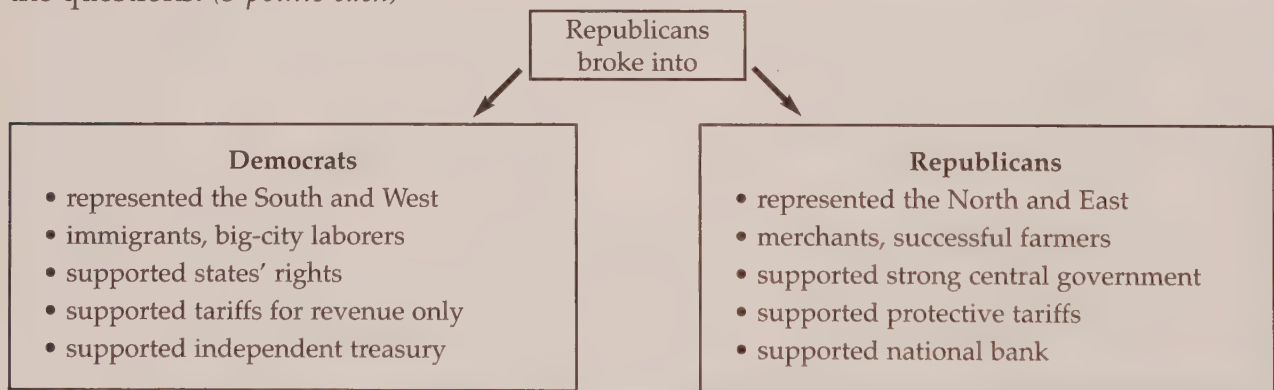
Score

- _____ 12. The Cherokee Trail of Tears began in
A. Georgia. **B.** Florida. **C.** Alabama. **D.** Kentucky.
- _____ 13. The Bank of the United States was chartered by
A. merchants. **B.** the president. **C.** Congress. **D.** Republicans.
- _____ 14. President Van Buren's belief in the principle of laissez-faire prolonged the
A. war. **C.** Whigs' power.
B. period of inflation. **D.** depression.
- _____ 15. John Tyler became president because
A. of the popular vote. **C.** President Harrison had died.
B. he was appointed. **D.** he was elected.

DIRECTIONS: Essays Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What was the "corrupt bargain" between Henry Clay and John Quincy Adams?
17. How did the 1828 tariff create a struggle between the North and the South?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills By the presidential election of 1828, the Republican party had split into two parties, the Democrats and the Republicans. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)



18. In which regions did most new Republicans live? _____
19. In how many areas did the two political parties support the same policies? _____
20. Were Republicans likely to be wealthier than Democrats? How do you know? _____

**Chapter 11 Test, Form B**

Score

The Jackson Era

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. 1828 Democratic-Republican candidate
- _____ 2. an overwhelming victory
- _____ 3. move to a new place
- _____ 4. relocated to Indian Territory
- _____ 5. inaugurated in 1837

Column B

- A.** relocation
- B.** Native Americans
- C.** Andrew Jackson
- D.** landslide
- E.** Martin Van Buren

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Who was *not* a favorite son candidate in the 1824 election?
 - A.** Henry Clay
 - B.** Andrew Jackson
 - C.** William H. Crawford
 - D.** John Quincy Adams
- _____ 7. Which president was raised in poverty by his mother?
 - A.** John Quincy Adams
 - B.** Martin Van Buren
 - C.** Andrew Jackson
 - D.** Henry Clay
- _____ 8. Who won the 1824 presidential election?
 - A.** Andrew Jackson
 - B.** John Quincy Adams
 - C.** William H. Crawford
 - D.** Henry Clay
- _____ 9. More than 80 percent of which group voted in the 1840 presidential election?
 - A.** white males
 - B.** women
 - C.** African Americans
 - D.** Native Americans
- _____ 10. The practice of replacing government employees with the winning candidate's supporters became known as
 - A.** mudslinging.
 - B.** the spoils system.
 - C.** bureaucracy.
 - D.** suffrage.
- _____ 11. What sent the message that the federal government would not allow a state to go its own way without a fight?
 - A.** suffrage
 - B.** bureaucracy
 - C.** Force Bill
 - D.** spoils system

(continued)



Chapter 11 Test, Form B

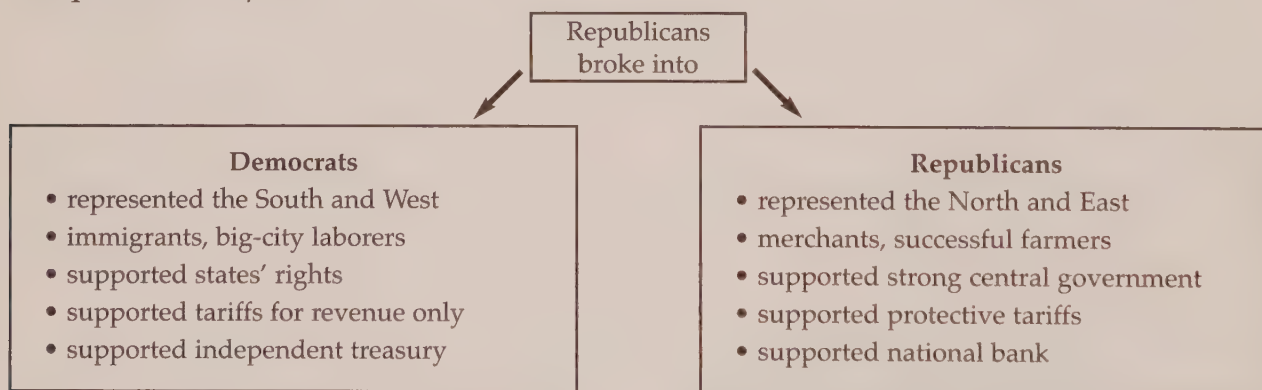
 Score

- _____ 12. Who was the Seminole leader who went to war against the United States in an effort to keep his nation's land?
A. Black Hawk **B.** Sequoya **C.** Speckled Snake **D.** Osceola
- _____ 13. A government permit to operate the Bank of the United States was called a
A. charter. **B.** bank permit. **C.** bureaucracy. **D.** bank loan.
- _____ 14. Who along with federal troops led the Cherokee west on the Trail of Tears?
A. Andrew Jackson **C.** William Henry Harrison
B. Winfield Scott **D.** Oliver Hazard Perry
- _____ 15. To win the election of 1840, William Henry Harrison needed the support of
A. landowners. **B.** bankers. **C.** laborers. **D.** Congress.

DIRECTIONS: Essays Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. How did the campaign of 1828 compare with present-day elections?
17. What occurred in the Supreme Court case of *Worcester v. Georgia*?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills By the presidential election of 1828, the Republican party had split into two parties, the Democrats and the Republicans. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)



18. In which regions did most Democrats live? _____
19. People who feared that local governments might pass unconstitutional laws were probably members of which party? _____
20. People who feared that the federal government might get too powerful were probably members of which party? _____

**Chapter 12**

Score

Section Quiz 12-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. American merchant
- _____ 2. fur trappers
- _____ 3. rendezvous
- _____ 4. missionary
- _____ 5. national mission

Column B

- A.** mountain men
- B.** meeting
- C.** Dr. Marcus Whitman
- D.** Manifest Destiny
- E.** John Jacob Astor

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The first Americans to reach the Oregon country were
 - A.** farmers.
 - B.** merchants.
 - C.** fur traders.
 - D.** loggers.
- _____ 7. The main route that settlers took to Oregon was called the
 - A.** South Pass.
 - B.** North Pass.
 - C.** West Pass.
 - D.** East Pass.
- _____ 8. The first large-scale migration to Oregon left from
 - A.** Indianapolis, Indiana.
 - B.** Columbus, Ohio.
 - C.** Atlanta, Georgia.
 - D.** Independence, Missouri.
- _____ 9. What was James K. Polk's presidential campaign slogan in 1844?
 - A.** "Tippecanoe and Tyler too"
 - B.** "Fifty-four Forty or Fight"
 - C.** "Whigs or Death"
 - D.** "Polk to the Rescue"
- _____ 10. Great Britain and the United States resolved the Oregon issue by setting the boundary between them at the
 - A.** 40° line of latitude.
 - B.** 60° line of latitude.
 - C.** 54° line of latitude.
 - D.** 49° line of latitude.

**Chapter 12****Score****Section Quiz 12-2**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. empresario
- _____ 2. selected the Old Three Hundred
- _____ 3. official order
- _____ 4. Mexican dictator
- _____ 5. Alamo commander

Column B

- A.** Stephen F. Austin
- B.** William B. Travis
- C.** Moses Austin
- D.** General Antonio López de Santa Anna
- E.** decree

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Mexicans who claimed Texas as their home were called
 - A.** Mexicans.
 - B.** Texans.
 - C.** Tejanos.
 - D.** empresarios.
- _____ 7. The Mexican government arrested Stephen F. Austin because he worked for
 - A.** the American government.
 - B.** Texas independence.
 - C.** President Santa Anna.
 - D.** overthrowing the government.
- _____ 8. During the battle in Gonzales, Texas bore a flag on the cannon on which was printed,
 - A.** "Come and Take It."
 - B.** "Freedom or Death."
 - C.** "Texans Are Americans."
 - D.** "Texas or Die."
- _____ 9. After which victory did some Texans leave thinking the war had been won?
 - A.** Gonzales
 - B.** Mexico City
 - C.** San Antonio
 - D.** Battle of the Rio Grande
- _____ 10. Who did the provisional government of the Republic of Texas name as commander in chief of the Texas force?
 - A.** Davy Crockett
 - B.** Sam Houston
 - C.** Jim Bowie
 - D.** John Tyler

**Chapter 12**

Score

Section Quiz 12-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. opposed war with Mexico
- _____ 2. mission slaves
- _____ 3. ranch owners
- _____ 4. Republic of California
- _____ 5. captured Mexico City

Column B

- A.** Native Americans
- B.** Bear Flag Republic
- C.** Whigs
- D.** Winfield Scott
- E.** rancheros

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which trail left the Missouri River near Independence, Missouri, and crossed the prairies to the Arkansas River?
 - A.** Independence Trail
 - B.** Arkansas River Trail
 - C.** Missouri Trail
 - D.** Santa Fe Trail
- _____ 7. Who was an army officer that wrote of California's mild climate, scenic beauty, and abundance of resources?
 - A.** William Becknell
 - B.** John C. Frémont
 - C.** Josiah Gregg
 - D.** Jedediah Smith
- _____ 8. What did President James K. Polk use as grounds for declaring war against Mexico?
 - A.** annexation of Texas
 - B.** declaration of the border
 - C.** attack of Zachary Taylor's forces
 - D.** nonpayment of debts
- _____ 9. What city did Americans capture without firing a shot?
 - A.** Santa Fe
 - B.** Monterrey
 - C.** Sonoma
 - D.** San Francisco
- _____ 10. The United States mainland reached its present size with the
 - A.** Mexican Cession.
 - B.** capture of Veracruz.
 - C.** Gadsden Purchase.
 - D.** Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.

**Chapter 12**

Score

Section Quiz 12-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. gold seekers
- _____ 2. Gold Rush communities
- _____ 3. pants maker
- _____ 4. vigilance committees for security
- _____ 5. settled near the Great Salt Lake, Utah

Column B

- A.** boomtowns
- B.** Levi Strauss
- C.** Mormons
- D.** forty-niners
- E.** vigilante

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The world's supply of gold was more than doubled by
 - A.** Levi Strauss.
 - B.** boomtowns.
 - C.** the California Gold Rush.
 - D.** John Sutter.
- _____ 7. California's request for statehood caused a crisis in Congress because of
 - A.** gold.
 - B.** Mormons.
 - C.** vigilantes.
 - D.** slavery.
- _____ 8. Who founded the Mormon church?
 - A.** Levi Strauss
 - B.** Brigham Young
 - C.** John Sutter
 - D.** Joseph Smith
- _____ 9. Who became head of the Mormon church after the founder died in 1844?
 - A.** Brigham Young
 - B.** Joseph Smith
 - C.** Levi Strauss
 - D.** John Sutter
- _____ 10. Which of the following made the largest single migration in history?
 - A.** forty-niners
 - B.** Mormons
 - C.** Gold Rush miners
 - D.** Gold Rush merchants

**Chapter 12 Test, Form A**

Score

Manifest Destiny

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Green River explorer
- _____ 2. way to Oregon country
- _____ 3. raised among the Cherokee
- _____ 4. William Becknell's route
- _____ 5. huge Mexican properties

Column B

- A.** Jim Beckwourth
- B.** ranchos
- C.** Sam Houston
- D.** Santa Fe Trail
- E.** Oregon Trail

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Which was the last country to challenge the United States' control of Oregon?
A. Russia **B.** Britain **C.** Spain **D.** Mexico
- _____ 7. What allowed people from both Britain and the United States to settle in Oregon country?
A. rendezvous **C.** joint occupation
B. Manifest Destiny **D.** Oregon country occupation
- _____ 8. Mountain men made their living as
A. merchants. **B.** teachers. **C.** politicians. **D.** fur trappers.
- _____ 9. Among the first settlers of the Oregon country after trappers were the
A. missionaries. **C.** schoolteachers.
B. merchants. **D.** farmers.
- _____ 10. Who was the Tennessee backwoodsman who lost his life at the Alamo?
A. Sam Houston **C.** John Tyler
B. Davy Crockett **D.** Stephen F. Austin
- _____ 11. About the defenders of which place did Santa Anna say, "The Texans fought more like devils than like men"?
A. Gonzales **B.** San Jacinto **C.** the Alamo **D.** Goliad

(continued)



Score _____

- DIRECTIONS:** Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills** In 1844 the Democrats' candidate James Polk took a strong stand in favor of owning Oregon and pursuing Manifest Destiny. The Whigs' candidate Henry Clay did not support those goals. Clay lost the election. Here are election results from the five states farthest from Oregon. Use the graph to answer the questions. (5 points each)



- 130

**Chapter 12 Test, Form B**

Score

Manifest Destiny

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. mountain man turned guide
- _____ 2. ordered Texans' execution
- _____ 3. Mexican ranch owners
- _____ 4. Mexicans living in California
- _____ 5. Shinbone Peak

Column B

- A.** boomtown
- B.** rancheros
- C.** Californios
- D.** Kit Carson
- E.** Antonio López de Santa Anna

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Oregon country was which direction from California?
A. north **B.** south **C.** east **D.** west
- _____ 7. What was the high point of the year for mountain men?
A. trading merchandise **C.** rendezvous
B. Native American parties **D.** meeting settlers
- _____ 8. Reports of what persuaded many Americans to settle in Oregon country?
A. gold **C.** free land
B. fertile land **D.** religious freedom
- _____ 9. What philosophy meant that the United States was set apart to extend its boundaries all the way to the Pacific?
A. rendezvous **C.** joint occupation
B. emigrant **D.** Manifest Destiny
- _____ 10. Santa Anna was captured in the battle of
A. the Alamo. **B.** Gonzales. **C.** San Jacinto. **D.** Goliad.
- _____ 11. What did the United States insist was the border between the United States and Mexico?
A. Rio Grande **B.** Nueces River **C.** the Alamo **D.** Mexico City

(continued)



Chapter 12 Test, Form B

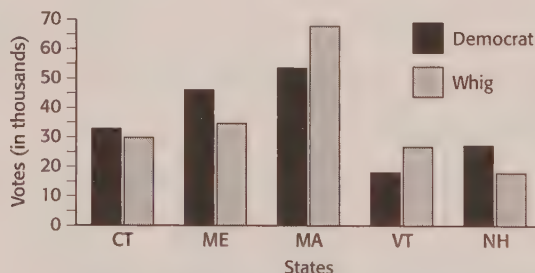
 Score

- _____ **12.** Which man replaced the Bear Flag with that of the United States?
A. Kit Carson **B.** John Sutter **C.** John Frémont **D.** John Sloat
- _____ **13.** Which people made huge profits during the Gold Rush?
A. merchants **B.** teachers **C.** miners **D.** missionaries
- _____ **14.** What event ended in a few years but had long-lasting effects on California's economy?
A. Gold Rush **B.** shipping **C.** agriculture **D.** trade
- _____ **15.** Who led the Mormon migration to the Great Salt Lake area?
A. Joseph Smith **B.** John Sutter **C.** Levi Strauss **D.** Brigham Young

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What was life like for pioneers on the Oregon Trail?
- 17.** Who were the forty-niners, and how did they get to California?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills In 1844 the Democrats' candidate James Polk took a strong stand in favor of owning Oregon and pursuing Manifest Destiny. The Whigs' candidate Henry Clay did not support those goals. Clay lost the election. Here are election results from the five states farthest from Oregon. Use the graph to answer the questions. (5 points each)



Sources: Presidential Election Returns, 1792–1972

- 18.** Which states did Clay win? _____
- 19.** Polk won how many more states than Clay? _____
- 20.** In which state did the Whigs receive the most votes? _____

**Chapter 13**

Score

Section Quiz 13-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. invented the sewing machine
- _____ 2. clipper ship
- _____ 3. changed river travel
- _____ 4. steam-powered locomotive
- _____ 5. sent the first telegraph message

Column B

- A.** Robert Fulton
- B.** the *Rocket*
- C.** Elias Howe
- D.** Samuel Morse
- E.** the *Flying Cloud*

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. In the 1840s the pride of the open seas were the
 - A.** steam-powered ships.
 - B.** clipper ships.
 - C.** iron-hulled ships.
 - D.** prairie schooners.
- _____ 7. By 1860 the United States had almost 31,000
 - A.** clipper ships.
 - B.** miles of telegraph lines.
 - C.** canals.
 - D.** miles of railroad tracks.
- _____ 8. Which invention filled the need for a method of communication that kept up with the industrial growth and fast-paced travel?
 - A.** Morse code
 - B.** telegraph
 - C.** steam engine
 - D.** railroads
- _____ 9. What did John Deere invent in 1837?
 - A.** The telegraph
 - B.** The clipper ship
 - C.** steel-tipped plow
 - D.** Morse code
- _____ 10. An invention that ensured that raising wheat would remain the main economic activity in the Midwestern prairies was the
 - A.** mechanical reaper.
 - B.** mechanical horse.
 - C.** thresher.
 - D.** steel-tipped plow.

**Chapter 13**

Score

Section Quiz 13-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. extreme shortage of food
- _____ 2. unfair opinion not based on fact
- _____ 3. unfair treatment of a group
- _____ 4. founded Lowell Female Labor Reform Organization
- _____ 5. Know-Nothing Party

Column B

- A.** prejudice
- B.** wanted to decrease immigration
- C.** Sarah G. Bagley
- D.** famine
- E.** discrimination

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. To improve their working conditions, workers formed organizations called
 - A.** factories.
 - B.** strikes.
 - C.** trade unions.
 - D.** famines.
- _____ 7. To get higher wages and a shorter workday, workers used
 - A.** factories.
 - B.** strikes.
 - C.** trade unions.
 - D.** famines.
- _____ 8. What caused the Irish migration to the United States?
 - A.** famine
 - B.** free land
 - C.** labor unions
 - D.** prejudice
- _____ 9. The second largest group of immigrants to arrive in the United States between 1820 and 1860 came from
 - A.** Ireland.
 - B.** Germany.
 - C.** Great Britain.
 - D.** Mexico.
- _____ 10. People opposed to immigration were known as
 - A.** foreigners.
 - B.** anti-alien.
 - C.** nativists.
 - D.** aliens.

**Chapter 13**

Score

Section Quiz 13-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Southern "king"
- _____ 2. rich man's crop
- _____ 3. led to need for more enslaved labor
- _____ 4. profitable colonial crop
- _____ 5. money to invest

Column B

- A.** sugarcane
- B.** tobacco
- C.** capital
- D.** cotton gin
- E.** cotton

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which of the following kept the price of cotton high in the years before 1860?
 - A.** cotton gin
 - B.** demand in Great Britain
 - C.** slavery
 - D.** large plantations
- _____ 7. Which area became a center for the sale and transport of enslaved people throughout the South?
 - A.** Deep South
 - B.** Upper South
 - C.** Louisiana
 - D.** South Carolina
- _____ 8. The main crop of the Deep South was
 - A.** sugarcane.
 - B.** tobacco.
 - C.** cotton.
 - D.** rice.
- _____ 9. The entire South produced fewer manufactured goods than
 - A.** Rhode Island.
 - B.** Pennsylvania.
 - C.** Ohio.
 - D.** Massachusetts.
- _____ 10. What South Carolina merchant opened a textile factory?
 - A.** William Gregg
 - B.** Joseph Reid Anderson
 - C.** Eli Whitney
 - D.** Eyre Crowe

**Chapter 13**

Score

Section Quiz 13-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. farmers without enslaved people
- _____ 2. farmed landlords' estates
- _____ 3. lived in crude cabins
- _____ 4. form of loan
- _____ 5. plantation manager

Column B

- A.** tenant farmers
- B.** credit
- C.** yeoman
- D.** overseer
- E.** rural poor

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The largest group of whites in the South was made up of
 - A.** yeomen.
 - B.** plantation owners.
 - C.** tenant farmers.
 - D.** rural poor.
- _____ 7. The main goal of large plantation owners was to
 - A.** enslave people.
 - B.** produce more cotton.
 - C.** earn a profit.
 - D.** build a larger plantation.
- _____ 8. Who was the religious leader who led a slave revolt in 1831?
 - A.** Harriet Tubman
 - B.** Nat Turner
 - C.** Frederick Douglass
 - D.** Eli Whitney
- _____ 9. African American folk songs that expressed the passionate beliefs of the South's enslaved workers were called
 - A.** overseers.
 - B.** yeomen.
 - C.** slave codes.
 - D.** spirituals.
- _____ 10. What was the network of safe houses that assisted runaway enslaved persons?
 - A.** slave houses
 - B.** runaway houses
 - C.** Underground Railroad
 - D.** slave codes

**Chapter 13 Test, Form A**

Score

North and South

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. built first United States steam locomotive
- _____ 2. transmitted first telegraph message
- _____ 3. members of Know-Nothing Party
- _____ 4. a form of loan
- _____ 5. enslaved African American who rebelled

Column B

- A.** Peter Cooper
- B.** nativists
- C.** credit
- D.** Samuel Morse
- E.** Nat Turner

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Who invented the sewing machine?
A. Elias Howe **B.** Robert Fulton **C.** Samuel Morse **D.** John Deere
- _____ 7. By 1860 the Midwest and the East were united by a network of
A. roads. **C.** canals.
B. railroad tracks. **D.** steam-powered ships.
- _____ 8. With other workers of the same skills, workers formed
A. strikes. **B.** famines. **C.** trade unions. **D.** prejudices.
- _____ 9. Famine caused people from which country to immigrate to the United States?
A. Britain **B.** Ireland **C.** Spain **D.** Germany
- _____ 10. Arriving between 1820 and 1860, the second largest group of immigrants was from
A. Britain. **B.** Ireland. **C.** Spain. **D.** Germany.
- _____ 11. What was "king" and the main topic of conversation in the South?
A. politics **B.** sugarcane **C.** cotton **D.** slavery
- _____ 12. A shortage of what would have devastating consequences for the South during the Civil War?
A. canals **B.** railroads **C.** rivers **D.** roads

(continued)



Chapter 13 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ **13.** What large group of Southerners owned small farms of about 50 to 200 acres?
- A.** yeomen **C.** rural poor
B. plantation owners **D.** tenant farmers
- _____ **14.** Who watched over the enslaved household workers and tended to them when they became ill?
- A.** plantation owner **C.** yeomen
B. plantation wife **D.** tenant farmers
- _____ **15.** Most enslaved people on plantations worked as
- A.** domestics. **B.** carpenters. **C.** field hands. **D.** blacksmiths.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What were the three phases of development of industrialization of the North?
- 17.** Who was Sarah G. Bagley, and what role did she play in the workplace?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Transportation improved in the 1800s. Read the chart below and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Year	Type of Transportation	Description
1807	steamboat	boat powered by steam that traveled along inland waterways
1825	omnibus	horse-drawn wagon that traveled city streets
1832	horsecar	horse-drawn wagon on rails that traveled city streets
1832	steam railroad	railroad systems that traveled locally for commuter traffic
1840	clipper ship	streamlined, fast sailing ship for ocean travel
1867	cable car	railed streetcar attached to an overhead cable that moved under steam powered engines

- 18.** What is a horse-drawn wagon on rails called? _____
- 19.** How many years passed between the introduction of horsecars and cable cars? _____
- 20.** What were the differences between clipper ships and steamboats? _____
- _____

**Chapter 13 Test, Form B**

Score

North and South

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- _____ 1. increased cotton processing
- _____ 2. North's main income
- _____ 3. South's main income
- _____ 4. regular expenses
- _____ 5. plantation manager

- A.** industry
- B.** cotton gin
- C.** overseer
- D.** agriculture
- E.** fixed costs

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. What took over the task of weaving?
 - A.** cotton textiles
 - B.** cotton gin
 - C.** power-driven looms
 - D.** factory workers
- _____ 7. Who led a group of enslaved African Americans in rebellion against their slaveholders in 1831?
 - A.** Frederick Douglass
 - B.** Nat Turner
 - C.** Harriet Tubman
 - D.** Daniel Christian
- _____ 8. Most factory workers lived in
 - A.** farm communities.
 - B.** slums.
 - C.** factory housing.
 - D.** rural areas.
- _____ 9. To put pressure on employers, workers staged
 - A.** famines.
 - B.** deteriorating conditions.
 - C.** trade unions.
 - D.** strikes.
- _____ 10. Many immigrants from which country became servants and factory workers?
 - A.** Germany
 - B.** Ireland
 - C.** Britain
 - D.** Scotland
- _____ 11. What transformed the stagnant economy of the South into a prosperous, robust economy?
 - A.** tobacco
 - B.** rice
 - C.** cotton
 - D.** sugarcane

(continued)



Chapter 13 Test, Form B

Score

- _____ 12. The largest group of whites in the South were
- A. rural poor. C. tenant farmers.
B. yeomen. D. plantation owners.
- _____ 13. What group of Southerners measured their wealth partly by the number of enslaved people they controlled?
- A. yeomen C. plantation owners
B. rural poor D. tenant farmers
- _____ 14. Enslaved people needed an extended family because they
- A. could do more work. C. could be sold.
B. could have family songfests. D. liked large families.
- _____ 15. What made it a crime to teach enslaved people to read or write?
- A. spirituals B. slave codes C. overseers D. credits

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What are two examples of how racial prejudice and discrimination remained in the North even though slavery had mostly disappeared in Northern states by 1820?
17. What were the barriers to industry in the South?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Transportation improved in the 1800s. Read the chart below and answer the questions that follow. (5 points each)

Year	Type of Transportation	Description
1807	steamboat	boat powered by steam that traveled along inland waterways
1825	omnibus	horse-drawn wagon that traveled city streets
1832	horsecar	horse-drawn wagon on rails that traveled city streets
1832	steam railroad	railroad systems that traveled locally for commuter traffic
1840	clipper ship	streamlined, fast sailing ship for ocean travel
1867	cable car	railed streetcar attached to an overhead cable that moved under steam powered engines

18. What is a streetcar that runs along a cable called? _____
19. How many years passed between the introduction of the commuter railroad systems and cable cars? _____
20. What were the differences between omnibuses and horsecars? _____

**Chapter 14**

Score

Section Quiz 14-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. utopia
- _____ 2. wave of religious fervor
- _____ 3. preached at revivals
- _____ 4. leader of educational reform
- _____ 5. poet

Column B

- A.** Second Great Awakening
- B.** Horace Mann
- C.** New Harmony, Indiana
- D.** Walt Whitman
- E.** Charles Finney

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. By the 1850s, when girls did go to school, they often studied
 - A.** mathematics.
 - B.** history.
 - C.** music or needlework.
 - D.** science.
- _____ 7. The first college in the United States to admit women and African Americans was
 - A.** Harvard.
 - B.** Ashmun Institute.
 - C.** Mount Holyoke.
 - D.** Oberlin College of Ohio.
- _____ 8. Who was the schoolteacher who helped reform attitudes toward the mentally ill?
 - A.** Dorothea Dix
 - B.** Dr. Samuel Gridley Howe
 - C.** George Catlin
 - D.** Thomas Gallaudet
- _____ 9. People who stressed the relationship between humans and nature and the importance of the individual conscience were called
 - A.** Naturalists.
 - B.** Transcendentalists.
 - C.** Reformers.
 - D.** Conscience-raisers.
- _____ 10. What writer wrote about the injustice of slavery?
 - A.** Nathaniel Hawthorne
 - B.** Herman Melville
 - C.** Harriet Beecher Stowe
 - D.** Washington Irving

**Chapter 14**

Score

Section Quiz 14-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. worked to end slavery
- _____ 2. American Colonization Society colony
- _____ 3. founded *The Liberator*
- _____ 4. a Southerner against slavery
- _____ 5. "Belle"

Column B

- A.** William Lloyd Garrison
- B.** Sojourner Truth
- C.** Angelina Grimké
- D.** abolitionists
- E.** Liberia

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. By 1830 the most pressing social issue for reformers was
 - A.** the antislavery movement.
 - B.** prohibition.
 - C.** women's right to vote.
 - D.** free education.
- _____ 7. Samuel Cornish and John Russwurm started *Freedom's Journal*, the country's first
 - A.** antislavery publication.
 - B.** proslavery newspaper.
 - C.** spiritual review.
 - D.** African American newspaper.
- _____ 8. What famous African American abolitionist, speaker, and writer could have been captured and returned to slavery?
 - A.** William Lloyd Garrison
 - B.** Samuel Cornish
 - C.** Frederick Douglass
 - D.** John Russwurm
- _____ 9. The most famous conductor of the Underground Railroad was
 - A.** Frederick Douglass.
 - B.** William Lloyd Garrison.
 - C.** Sojourner Truth.
 - D.** Harriet Tubman.
- _____ 10. Many leading abolitionists were involved in the antislavery movement and
 - A.** men's rights.
 - B.** women's rights.
 - C.** children's rights.
 - D.** poor people's rights.

**Chapter 14**

Score

Section Quiz 14-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. first American feminists
- _____ 2. organized Philadelphia Female Anti-Slavery Society
- _____ 3. Seneca Falls, New York
- _____ 4. right to vote
- _____ 5. organized Daughters of Temperance

Column B

- A.** Lucretia Mott
- B.** site of first women's rights convention
- C.** suffrage
- D.** Susan B. Anthony
- E.** women abolitionists

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The Quaker woman who gave lectures calling for temperance, peace, workers' rights, and abolition was
 - A.** Lucretia Mott.
 - B.** Elizabeth Stanton.
 - C.** Lucy Stone.
 - D.** Susan B. Anthony.
- _____ 7. Many believed the study of mathematics could cause women to have a
 - A.** brighter mind.
 - B.** nervous breakdown.
 - C.** greater income.
 - D.** better education.
- _____ 8. Mount Holyoke Female Seminary was founded by
 - A.** Susan B. Anthony.
 - B.** Elizabeth Stanton.
 - C.** Amelia Jenks Bloomer.
 - D.** Mary Lyon.
- _____ 9. The first state to allow women to divorce their husbands if they had an alcohol problem was
 - A.** New York.
 - B.** Indiana.
 - C.** California.
 - D.** Mississippi.
- _____ 10. In the 1800s which occupation was a possible choice for women?
 - A.** doctor
 - B.** schoolteacher
 - C.** minister
 - D.** lawyer

**Chapter 14 Test, Form A**

Score

The Age of Reform

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. frontier camp meetings
- _____ 2. reformed care for mentally ill
- _____ 3. Liberia
- _____ 4. *North Star* editor
- _____ 5. runaway slave escape route

Column B

- A.** Frederick Douglass
- B.** revivals
- C.** Underground Railroad
- D.** "place of freedom"
- E.** Dorothea Dix

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. New Harmony, Indiana, was an example of a
A. revival. **B.** frontier camp. **C.** utopia. **D.** college.
- _____ 7. Who was the leader of education who lengthened the school year to six months?
A. Lyman Beecher **B.** Horace Mann **C.** Charles Finney **D.** Dorothea Dix
- _____ 8. The first college for African Americans was
A. Holy Cross. **C.** Oberlin College.
B. Mount Holyoke. **D.** Ashmun Institute.
- _____ 9. Writers Margaret Fuller, Ralph Waldo Emerson, and Henry David Thoreau were
A. enslaved people. **C.** revivalists.
B. utopians. **D.** Transcendentalists.
- _____ 10. Which writer wrote "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"?
A. Washington Irving **C.** Edgar Allan Poe
B. Herman Melville **D.** Charles Finney
- _____ 11. The first white abolitionist to call for the "immediate and complete emancipation" of enslaved people was
A. Benjamin Lundy. **C.** David Walker.
B. William Lloyd Garrison. **D.** Frederick Douglass.

(continued)



Chapter 14 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ 12. What was the name of the former enslaved African American who had never been taught to read or write, but spoke with wit and wisdom?
A. Sojourner Truth **B.** Dorothea Dix **C.** Harriet Tubman **D.** Sarah Grimké
- _____ 13. Women fighting to end slavery recognized their own bondage and formed the
A. temperance movement. **C.** suffrage movement.
B. education movement. **D.** women's rights movement
- _____ 14. The first women's rights convention was held in
A. Georgia. **B.** New York. **C.** Virginia. **D.** Ohio.
- _____ 15. Which was the first state to grant women the right to vote?
A. New York **B.** Wyoming **C.** Indiana **D.** Ohio

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What was one basic principle of public education in 1850?
17. Why did many women want women's rights reform?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The American authors listed below wrote books that are timeless classics. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Author	James Fenimore Cooper	Washington Irving	Nathaniel Hawthorne	Herman Melville	Edgar Allen Poe	Harriet Beecher Stowe
Birth	1789	1783	1804	1819	1809	1811
Death	1851	1859	1864	1891	1849	1896
Major Work	<i>The Last of the Mohicans</i>	<i>The Legend of Sleepy Hollow</i>	<i>The Scarlet Letter</i>	<i>Moby Dick</i>	<i>The Tell-Tale Heart</i>	<i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Year Published	1826	1819	1850	1851	1843	1852

18. How many of these authors lived in two different centuries? _____
19. In which decade was the greatest number of these works published? _____
20. Which author was the youngest when his or her major work was published? _____



Chapter 14 Test, Form B

Score

The Age of Reform

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. painted birds
- _____ 2. practiced civil disobedience
- _____ 3. wrote *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- _____ 4. demanded woman suffrage
- _____ 5. discovered a comet

Column B

- A. Henry David Thoreau
- B. John James Audubon
- C. Maria Mitchell
- D. Harriet Beecher Stowe
- E. Elizabeth Cady Stanton

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. In the 1800s, there was a wave of religious fervor known as the
 - A. Religious Right.
 - B. Second Great Awakening.
 - C. Religious Awakening.
 - D. Revival Times.
- _____ 7. What movement called for drinking little or no alcohol?
 - A. Transcendentalist
 - B. utopia communities
 - C. temperance
 - D. reformers
- _____ 8. Who became head of education in Massachusetts in 1837?
 - A. Lyman Beecher
 - B. Horace Mann
 - C. George Caitlan
 - D. Charles Finney
- _____ 9. Who wrote *Moby Dick*, an epic tale of a whaling captain?
 - A. Herman Melville
 - B. Edgar Allan Poe
 - C. Maria Mitchell
 - D. Theodore Weld
- _____ 10. Who wrote seemingly simple, deeply personal poems?
 - A. Edgar Allan Poe
 - B. Herman Melville
 - C. Emily Dickinson
 - D. Maria Mitchell
- _____ 11. Who purchased his freedom from the slaveholder he had fled?
 - A. Frederick Douglass
 - B. Horace Mann
 - C. Charles T. Weber
 - D. Theodore Weld

(continued)



Chapter 14 Test, Form B

Score

- _____ **12.** The network of escape routes out of the South for enslaved people was the
A. Escape Network. **C.** Underground Railroad.
B. Slave Network. **D.** Southern Escape Route.
- _____ **13.** Who was the most famous Underground Railroad conductor?
A. Sojourner Truth **C.** Harriet Tubman
B. Angelina Grimké **D.** Sarah Grimké
- _____ **14.** The most controversial issue at the Seneca Falls convention concerned
A. education. **B.** suffrage. **C.** jobs. **D.** slavery.
- _____ **15.** Who founded the New York Infirmary for Women and Children?
A. Theodore Weld **C.** Susan B. Anthony
B. Frederick Douglass **D.** Elizabeth Blackwell

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What was public education like for females in 1850?
- 17.** What was the American Colonization Society, and why did it not work?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The American authors listed below wrote books that are timeless classics. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)

Author	James Fenimore Cooper	Washington Irving	Nathaniel Hawthorne	Herman Melville	Edgar Allen Poe	Harriet Beecher Stowe
Birth	1789	1783	1804	1819	1809	1811
Death	1851	1859	1864	1891	1849	1896
Major Work	<i>The Last of the Mohicans</i>	<i>The Legend of Sleepy Hollow</i>	<i>The Scarlet Letter</i>	<i>Moby Dick</i>	<i>The Tell-Tale Heart</i>	<i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Year Published	1826	1819	1850	1851	1843	1852

- 18.** Which authors lived only in the 1800s? _____
- 19.** Whose major work was published the earliest? The latest? _____
- 20.** Which author was the oldest when his or her major work was published? _____

**Unit 5 Posttest, Form A**

Score

The Growing Nation, 1820–1860

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. backed by home state
- _____ 2. an overwhelming victory
- _____ 3. fee on imported goods
- _____ 4. forced on Trail of Tears
- _____ 5. commander of the Texas force
- _____ 6. Oregon-Canadian border
- _____ 7. gold-seekers
- _____ 8. ocean-going vessels
- _____ 9. Southern “king”
- _____ 10. site of first women’s rights convention

Column B

- A.** landslide
- B.** Cherokee
- C.** favorite son candidate
- D.** Seneca Falls, New York
- E.** 49° line of latitude
- F.** cotton
- G.** clipper ships
- H.** tariff
- I.** forty-niners
- J.** Sam Houston

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Who was the 1824 presidential candidate who supported manufacturing?
 - A.** John Quincy Adams
 - B.** Andrew Jackson
 - C.** Henry Clay
 - D.** William H. Crawford
- _____ 12. Introduced in the 1828 campaign, what practice ruined reputations?
 - A.** mudslinging
 - B.** landslide victories
 - C.** plurality
 - D.** campaign contributions
- _____ 13. Which 1828 national party favored states’ rights?
 - A.** National Republicans
 - B.** National Democrats
 - C.** Whigs
 - D.** Democratic-Republicans
- _____ 14. The only Native Americans who successfully stayed on their land were the
 - A.** Seminole.
 - B.** Sauk.
 - C.** Cherokee.
 - D.** Fox.

(continued)

**Unit 5 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 15. What act did the United States government pass in order to be able to move Native Americans off their land into Indian Territory?
- A. Native American Act C. Indian Removal Act
B. Relocation Act D. Alien Act
- _____ 16. The belief that the United States was set apart to extend its boundaries to the Pacific was called
- A. America's destiny. C. Manifest Destiny.
B. rendezvous. D. joint occupation.
- _____ 17. With what purchase did the United States reach its present size?
- A. Mexican Cession C. Gadsden Purchase
B. Oregon purchase D. California purchase
- _____ 18. Which group made the largest single migration in American history?
- A. forty-niners C. Mormons
B. vigilantes D. Gold Rush merchants
- _____ 19. The first college in the United States to admit women and African Americans was
- A. Mount Holyoke. C. Oberlin College of Ohio.
B. Ashmun Institute. D. Harvard.
- _____ 20. Which group worked to end slavery, then worked on women's rights?
- A. nativists C. Reformers
B. Transcendentalists D. abolitionists

DIRECTIONS: Essays Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How did Andrew Jackson's supporters work to make the political system more democratic?
22. How did the immigrants who came to the United States between 1820 and 1860 change the character of the country?


Unit 5 Posttest, Form B
Score
The Growing Nation, 1820-1860

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. attempts to ruin an opponent's reputation through insult
- _____ 2. forced movement of Cherokee people
- _____ 3. beginning of a severe economic depression under President Van Buren
- _____ 4. symbolized the candidate as a "man of the people"
- _____ 5. pioneer trail westward across the Great Plains
- _____ 6. an independent Texas
- _____ 7. leading cash crop of the Deep South
- _____ 8. organizations of workers with the same trade or skill
- _____ 9. right to vote
- _____ 10. network of escape routes out of the South

Column B

- A.** suffrage
- B.** Trail of Tears
- C.** mudslinging
- D.** log cabin campaign
- E.** Oregon Trail
- F.** Panic of 1837
- G.** cotton
- H.** trade unions
- I.** Underground Railroad
- J.** Lone Star Republic

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Which president was elected under the provisions of the Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution?
 - A.** James Monroe
 - B.** Henry Clay
 - C.** John Quincy Adams
 - D.** Andrew Jackson
- _____ 12. The first national party convention for the Democrats was held in
 - A.** 1832 in Baltimore, Maryland.
 - B.** 1776 in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
 - C.** 1812 in Washington, D.C.
 - D.** 1832 in Jacksonville, Florida.
- _____ 13. Which state started a crisis for the Union in 1833 when it threatened to secede?
 - A.** Missouri
 - B.** South Carolina
 - C.** Rhode Island
 - D.** New Mexico

(continued)

**Unit 5 Posttest, Form B****Score**

- _____ 14. President Jackson's opposition to what bank forced it to close?
- A.** Bank of the Seminole People **C.** Bank of Canada
B. Bank of England **D.** Bank of the United States
- _____ 15. What land was claimed by England, Spain, Russia, and the United States in the early 1800s?
- A.** Oregon country **C.** Iowa
B. New Mexico **D.** Arkansas
- _____ 16. Manufacturers welcomed immigrants between 1840 and 1860 because
- A.** immigrants would work long hours for low pay.
B. immigrants were experienced factory workers.
C. immigrants were Catholics.
D. immigrants planned to work and then return to their home countries.
- _____ 17. Most industry was located in
- A.** the South. **B.** the North. **C.** the West. **D.** Texas.
- _____ 18. Which reform movement worked for the end of slavery?
- A.** abolitionism **C.** Transcendentalism
B. women's rights **D.** Second Great Awakening
- _____ 19. New Harmony, Indiana, was an example of reform in
- A.** education. **C.** building a utopian society.
B. temperance. **D.** women's rights.
- _____ 20. Who became the leader of education reform?
- A.** Thomas Jefferson **C.** Lucretia Mott
B. Lyman Beecher **D.** Horace Mann

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How did the three phases of Northern industrialization affect the growth of cities?
22. What is Manifest Destiny? What areas of the continent did the United States acquire under this philosophy?



Unit 6 Pretest, Form A

Score

Civil War and Reconstruction, 1846–1896

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. agreement between North and South states over free and slave states
- _____ 2. abolitionist who led the raid on Harpers Ferry, Virginia
- _____ 3. law requiring all citizens to catch runaway enslaved people
- _____ 4. fort fired upon by Confederate soldiers in April 1861
- _____ 5. soldiers in the Confederate army
- _____ 6. soldiers in the Union army
- _____ 7. Lincoln's speech focusing on national ideals
- _____ 8. Lincoln's order that freed all enslaved people
- _____ 9. period of rebuilding the South after the Civil War
- _____ 10. succeeded Lincoln as president

Column B

- A.** Reconstruction
- B.** Gettysburg Address
- C.** Fort Sumter, South Carolina
- D.** Fugitive Slave Act of 1850
- E.** Yankees
- F.** Andrew Johnson
- G.** John Brown
- H.** Emancipation Proclamation
- I.** Compromise of 1850
- J.** Rebels

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Disagreement over new states being free states or slave states was a cause of the
 - A.** Spoils System.
 - B.** Fugitive Slave Act.
 - C.** Civil War.
 - D.** Emancipation Proclamation.
- _____ 12. Who was the president of the United States during the Civil War?
 - A.** Zachary Taylor
 - B.** Abraham Lincoln
 - C.** James K. Polk
 - D.** Ulysses S. Grant
- _____ 13. Who was president of the Confederacy during the Civil War?
 - A.** Robert E. Lee
 - B.** Stephen A. Douglas
 - C.** Thomas Jefferson
 - D.** Jefferson Davis

(continued)



Unit 6 Pretest, Form A

Score

- _____ 14. At the beginning of the Civil War, whose main goal was to bring the Southern states back into the Union?
- A.** the North **C.** the Confederacy
- B.** the South **D.** Jefferson Davis
- _____ 15. At the beginning of the Civil War, whose main goal was to be recognized as an independent nation?
- A.** the North **C.** California
- B.** the South **D.** Abraham Lincoln
- _____ 16. Who served in regiments separate from white regiments in the Union Army?
- A.** Native American soldiers **C.** African American soldiers
- B.** British soldiers **D.** female soldiers
- _____ 17. What 1865 constitutional amendment abolished slavery in the United States?
- A.** First Amendment **C.** Thirteenth Amendment
- B.** Fifth Amendment **D.** One Hundredth Amendment
- _____ 18. Lincoln was unable to carry out his Reconstruction plan because he
- A.** was not reelected. **C.** lost Congress's support.
- B.** was assassinated. **D.** was impeached.
- _____ 19. Which Civil War general became president in 1869?
- A.** Robert E. Lee **C.** William Tecumseh Sherman
- B.** Philip Sheridan **D.** Ulysses S. Grant
- _____ 20. The Southern economy after the Civil War was mainly based on
- A.** agriculture. **C.** banking and finance.
- B.** industry. **D.** information technology.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 21.** Why did both sides in the Civil War expect a quick victory?
- 22.** Why was the Civil War the most devastating conflict in American history?

**Unit 6 Pretest, Form B**

Score

Civil War and Reconstruction, 1846–1896

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. conflict between citizens of the same country
- _____ 2. president of the Confederate States of America
- _____ 3. president of the United States from 1861 to 1865
- _____ 4. exaggerated loyalty to a particular region of the country
- _____ 5. ship that could pass enemy ships guarding the ports
- _____ 6. commander of the Union armies in 1864
- _____ 7. commander of the Army of Northern Virginia
- _____ 8. to free
- _____ 9. to formally charge with wrongdoing
- _____ 10. separation of the races

Column B

- A.** impeach
- B.** sectionalism
- C.** segregation
- D.** Jefferson Davis
- E.** blockade runner
- F.** Ulysses S. Grant
- G.** emancipate
- H.** Abraham Lincoln
- I.** civil war
- J.** Robert E. Lee

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. With whom did senator Stephen A. Douglas debate the issue of slavery in the Senate race of 1858?
 - A.** Henry Clay of Kentucky
 - B.** John C. Calhoun of South Carolina
 - C.** John C. Frémont of California
 - D.** Abraham Lincoln of Illinois
- _____ 12. The first state to secede from the Union in 1860 was
 - A.** South Carolina.
 - B.** Virginia.
 - C.** Maine.
 - D.** Ohio.
- _____ 13. Where were the first shots of the Civil War fired?
 - A.** Fort Sumter
 - B.** Bunker Hill
 - C.** Vicksburg
 - D.** Gettysburg
- _____ 14. The first major battle of the Civil War was called the
 - A.** Battle of Yorktown.
 - B.** Landing at Normandy.
 - C.** First Battle of Bull Run.
 - D.** Battle of Gettysburg.

(continued)

**Unit 6 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 15. The capital city of the Confederacy was
A. Vicksburg, Mississippi. C. Richmond, Virginia.
B. Washington, D.C. D. Atlanta, Georgia.
- _____ 16. The capital city of the United States during the Civil War was
A. Vicksburg, Mississippi. C. Richmond, Virginia.
B. Washington, D.C. D. Baltimore, Maryland.
- _____ 17. In what role did thousands of women serve during the Civil War?
A. nurse C. spy
B. soldier D. sailor
- _____ 18. What 1870 constitutional amendment prohibited governments from denying the right to vote to any male citizen?
A. First Amendment C. Thirteenth Amendment
B. Second Amendment D. Fifteenth Amendment
- _____ 19. When was the period of time called Reconstruction?
A. before the Civil War C. after the Civil War
B. during the Civil War D. before the American Revolution
- _____ 20. The phrase "separate but equal" refers to the rights of
A. Northerners and Southerners. C. Democrats and Republicans.
B. African Americans and whites. D. yankees and rebels.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What issues led the North and South into Civil War?
22. What problems did the South face after the Civil War?

**Chapter 15**

Score

Section Quiz 15-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. slave state
- _____ 2. free state
- _____ 3. Free-Soil Party candidate
- _____ 4. runaway slaves
- _____ 5. to leave the Union

Column B

- A.** Maine
- B.** Missouri
- C.** fugitives
- D.** secede
- E.** Martin Van Buren

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. An exaggerated loyalty to a particular region of the country is called
 - A.** abolitionism.
 - B.** fugitive.
 - C.** secede.
 - D.** sectionalism.
- _____ 7. The plan that preserved the balance between slave and free states in the Senate was the
 - A.** North/South Compromise.
 - B.** Missouri Compromise.
 - C.** Maine Compromise.
 - D.** Slavery Compromise.
- _____ 8. The main issue in the presidential election of 1844 was the
 - A.** annexation of Texas.
 - B.** annexation of Maine.
 - C.** annexation of New Mexico.
 - D.** annexation of Missouri.
- _____ 9. Who proposed that neither Congress nor local governments had the authority to ban slavery from a territory?
 - A.** Daniel Webster
 - B.** John C. Calhoun
 - C.** Henry Clay
 - D.** Zachary Taylor
- _____ 10. President Millard Fillmore persuaded several Whig representatives to not cast votes, or to
 - A.** secede.
 - B.** become a fugitive.
 - C.** abstain.
 - D.** increase sectionalism.

**Chapter 15**

Score

Section Quiz 15-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. bought freedom of enslaved people
- _____ 2. boundary of slavery
- _____ 3. allowing the people to decide
- _____ 4. caused over 200 deaths
- _____ 5. violent abolitionist

Column B

- A.** 36°30'N latitude
- B.** "Bleeding Kansas"
- C.** John Brown
- D.** popular sovereignty
- E.** antislavery groups

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The law that required all citizens to help catch runaway enslaved people was the
 - A.** Removal Act.
 - B.** Fugitive Slave Act.
 - C.** Runaway Act.
 - D.** Slave Owners Act.
- _____ 7. Which act did Sam Houston predict would "convulse the country from Maine to the Rio Grande"?
 - A.** Missouri-Maine Act
 - B.** Texas-Maine Act
 - C.** Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - D.** Missouri Compromise
- _____ 8. Missourians who traveled in armed groups to cross the border and vote in elections became known as
 - A.** border ruffians.
 - B.** border voters.
 - C.** border patrol.
 - D.** Missouri voters.
- _____ 9. Rival proslavery and antislavery governments existed in
 - A.** Missouri.
 - B.** California.
 - C.** Texas.
 - D.** Kansas.
- _____ 10. A war between citizens of the same country is called
 - A.** a cold war.
 - B.** an undeclared war.
 - C.** a civil war.
 - D.** a country war.

**Chapter 15****Score****Section Quiz 15-3**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. sued for freedom
- _____ 2. 1856 Republican candidate
- _____ 3. 1856 Democratic candidate
- _____ 4. 1856 Know-Nothing candidate
- _____ 5. "the Little Giant"

Column B

- A.** John C. Frémont
- B.** Millard Fillmore
- C.** Stephen A. Douglas
- D.** Dred Scott
- E.** James Buchanan

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Antislavery Whigs, Democrats, and Free-Soilers joined together to form the
 - A.** Northern Party.
 - B.** Abolitionist Party.
 - C.** Republican Party.
 - D.** Antislavery Society.
- _____ 7. What Supreme Court decision meant that the Constitution protected slavery?
 - A.** Missouri Compromise
 - B.** Lincoln-Douglas debates
 - C.** the *Dred Scott* case
 - D.** election of 1856
- _____ 8. Who believed that slavery was a moral issue?
 - A.** Stephen A. Douglas
 - B.** Roger B. Taney
 - C.** Dred Scott
 - D.** Abraham Lincoln
- _____ 9. Which man's death became a rallying point for abolitionists?
 - A.** John Brown
 - B.** Stephen A. Douglas
 - C.** Dred Scott
 - D.** Abraham Lincoln
- _____ 10. Lincoln was relatively unknown throughout the country before the
 - A.** congressional election of 1860.
 - B.** congressional election of 1858.
 - C.** presidential election of 1856.
 - D.** presidential election of 1860.

**Chapter 15**

Score

Section Quiz 15-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. name not on Southern ballots
- _____ 2. withdrawal from the Union
- _____ 3. candidate of Southern Democrats
- _____ 4. February 4, 1861
- _____ 5. proposed last-minute compromise

Column B

- A.** John Breckinridge
- B.** Abraham Lincoln
- C.** John Crittenden
- D.** secession
- E.** Confederate States of America formed

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The first state to vote to secede was
 - A.** South Carolina.
 - B.** Maryland.
 - C.** Missouri.
 - D.** Georgia.
- _____ 7. The first president of the Confederate States of America was
 - A.** Stephen Douglas.
 - B.** Robert E. Lee.
 - C.** Jefferson Davis.
 - D.** Abraham Lincoln.
- _____ 8. Southerners justified secession with the theory of
 - A.** popular sovereignty.
 - B.** states' rights.
 - C.** federalism.
 - D.** constitutionalism.
- _____ 9. What event marked the beginning of the Civil War?
 - A.** Lincoln-Douglas debates
 - B.** Lincoln inauguration
 - C.** South Carolina seceding
 - D.** Fort Sumter shelling
- _____ 10. The Union captain of Fort Sumter was
 - A.** William Seward.
 - B.** Abner Doubleday.
 - C.** Jefferson Davis.
 - D.** Francis Pickens.

**Chapter 15 Test, Form A**

Score

Road to Civil War

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. won the 1848 presidential election
- _____ 2. Henry Clay's plan
- _____ 3. wrote *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- _____ 4. ruled on *Dred Scott* decision
- _____ 5. Stephen Douglas's response to slavery

Column B

- A.** Harriet Beecher Stowe
- B.** Roger B. Taney
- C.** Zachary Taylor
- D.** Freeport Doctrine
- E.** Compromise of 1850

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The admission of Missouri as a slave state was controversial in the Senate because
 - A.** the Senate was proslavery.
 - B.** it would create sectionalism.
 - C.** it would upset the balance.
 - D.** the Senate was antislavery.
- _____ 7. Henry Clay's compromise became known as
 - A.** the Maine Compromise.
 - B.** the Missouri Compromise.
 - C.** Clay's Compromise.
 - D.** Henry's Compromise.
- _____ 8. Which party endorsed the Wilmot Proviso?
 - A.** Whig
 - B.** Free-Soil
 - C.** Democratic
 - D.** Republican
- _____ 9. Enforcement of the Fugitive Act led to
 - A.** compromise.
 - B.** more anger in the North.
 - C.** recognition of Southerners' rights.
 - D.** an end to the struggle.
- _____ 10. What did Franklin Pierce become in 1853?
 - A.** senator
 - B.** editor of *The Liberator*
 - C.** a fugitive
 - D.** president
- _____ 11. Stephen A. Douglas proposed letting the people decide about slavery through
 - A.** popular sovereignty.
 - B.** states' choice.
 - C.** free choice.
 - D.** people's choice.

(continued)



Chapter 15 Test, Form A

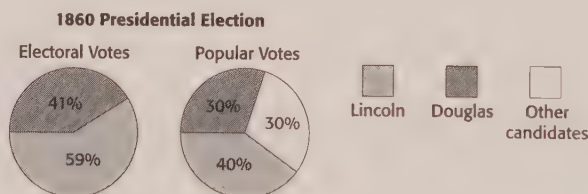
Score

- _____ 12. In the congressional election of 1858, the Senate race in what state was the center of national attention?
- A. Illinois B. Michigan C. Indiana D. Ohio
- _____ 13. The main topic of the Lincoln-Douglas debates was
- A. Western territories. C. slavery.
B. war with Mexico. D. the economy.
- _____ 14. Who was *not* a presidential candidate in 1860?
- A. John C. Calhoun C. Abraham Lincoln
B. John Bell D. John Breckinridge
- _____ 15. Southerners justified secession with the theory of
- A. constitutional rights. C. the Union's errors.
B. federal rights. D. states' rights.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. How did sectionalism lead to Civil War?
17. Why was the *Dred Scott* decision important?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Abraham Lincoln won the presidential election of 1860. Use the graphs to answer the questions about the election. (5 points each)



18. Who won the most electoral votes? _____
19. Did the candidate who won the popular vote also win the electoral college vote?
- _____
20. Why did Lincoln, who got less than 50 percent of the popular vote, win the election?
- _____
- _____

**Chapter 15 Test, Form B****Score****Road to Civil War**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. proposed Missouri Compromise
- _____ 2. formed on February 4, 1861
- _____ 3. violent abolitionist
- _____ 4. opponent of Abraham Lincoln
- _____ 5. first attack of the Civil War

Column B

- A.** Stephen A. Douglas
- B.** Henry Clay
- C.** John Brown
- D.** Fort Sumter
- E.** Confederacy

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. The main issue in the election of 1844 was the annexation of
A. Texas. **B.** Kansas. **C.** Missouri. **D.** California.
- _____ 7. What plan specified that slavery should be prohibited in any lands that might be acquired from Mexico?
A. Missouri Compromise **C.** Mexican Plan
B. Clay's Plan **D.** Wilmot Proviso
- _____ 8. A person could be fined up to \$1,000 or be imprisoned for breaking the law stated in the
A. Southern Slave Act. **C.** Fugitive Slave Act.
B. Owners-Right Act. **D.** Runaway Slave Act.
- _____ 9. What book by Harriet Beecher Stowe showed slavery as a brutal, cruel system?
A. *Slavery in the South* **C.** *African Americans in Slavery*
B. *Slavery's System* **D.** *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- _____ 10. What was the first territory to shed blood in a civil war over slavery?
A. Texas **B.** Kansas **C.** Missouri **D.** South Carolina
- _____ 11. In the election of 1856, the presidency was secured for James Buchanan by
A. Northern votes. **C.** Southern votes.
B. Republican votes. **D.** Whig votes.

(continued)



Chapter 15 Test, Form B

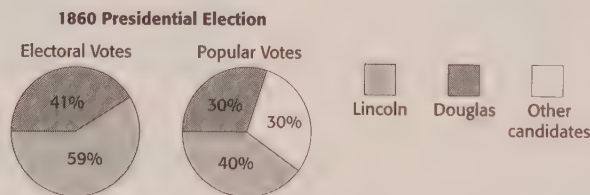
Score

- _____ 12. What Supreme Court decision divided the nation even more?
A. Fugitive Slave case **C.** Clay's ruling
B. *Dred Scott* case **D.** *John Brown* case
- _____ 13. Douglas's stand that people could exclude slavery by refusing to pass laws protecting slaveholders' rights came to be known as
A. Douglas's Debate. **C.** the Freeport Doctrine.
B. the Slaveholder's Rights. **D.** Douglas's Doctrine.
- _____ 14. The 1860 presidential candidate whose name did *not* appear on the ballot in most Southern states was
A. Abraham Lincoln. **C.** John Bell.
B. John Breckinridge. **D.** Stephen A. Douglas.
- _____ 15. Who was the senator from Kentucky who tried to save the Union by proposing a last-minute compromise?
A. John Calhoun **B.** John Bell **C.** Henry Clay **D.** John Crittenden

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What did the Missouri Compromise propose, and what was the result?
17. Was John Brown a radical murderer or a hero? Defend your position.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Abraham Lincoln won the presidential election of 1860. Use the graphs to answer the questions about the election. (5 points each)



18. Who won the popular vote? _____
19. Did the candidate who lost the popular vote also lose the electoral college vote?

20. Why did Lincoln, who lost 60 percent of the popular vote, win the election?

**Chapter 16****Score****Section Quiz 16-1**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Confederate capital
- _____ 2. Union's first strategy
- _____ 3. to go on the attack
- _____ 4. Confederate soldiers
- _____ 5. Union soldiers

Column B

- A.** offensive
- B.** Yankees
- C.** Rebels
- D.** Richmond, Virginia
- E.** blockade Southern ports

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Perhaps the most important border state was
 - A.** Kentucky.
 - B.** Delaware.
 - C.** Missouri.
 - D.** Maryland.
- _____ 7. In order to rejoin the Union in 1861, 48 counties organized themselves as a separate state called
 - A.** Washington, D.C.
 - B.** West Virginia.
 - C.** Virginia.
 - D.** North Carolina.
- _____ 8. For the South the primary aim of the war was to win recognition
 - A.** for having good soldiers.
 - B.** as slaveholders.
 - C.** as an independent nation.
 - D.** as a wealthy area.
- _____ 9. What was one of the main advantages of the South?
 - A.** a small population of free men
 - B.** the strong support of its white population
 - C.** its belief in states' rights
 - D.** its industrial base
- _____ (10.) Most soldiers, both Confederate and Union, came from
 - A.** farms.
 - B.** the East Coast.
 - C.** slums.
 - D.** cities.

**Chapter 16**

Score

Section Quiz 16-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. General Thomas Jackson
- _____ 2. *Merrimack*
- _____ 3. people killed or wounded
- _____ 4. Union general at Shiloh
- _____ 5. Peninsula Campaign

Column B

- A.** casualties
- B.** "Stonewall" Jackson
- C.** *Virginia*
- D.** Seven Days battles
- E.** Ulysses S. Grant

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The first major battle of the Civil War was at
 - A.** Shiloh.
 - B.** Antietam Creek.
 - C.** Bull Run (Manassas).
 - D.** Richmond.
- _____ 7. Who was the Union general who captured New Orleans?
 - A.** Ulysses S. Grant
 - B.** David Farragut
 - C.** Robert E. Lee
 - D.** George B. McClellan
- _____ 8. The victorious Confederate army was only 20 miles from Washington, D.C. after the second battle at
 - A.** Shiloh.
 - B.** Antietam Creek.
 - C.** Bull Run (Manassas).
 - D.** Richmond.
- _____ 9. The single bloodiest day of the entire Civil War took place at
 - A.** Shiloh.
 - B.** Antietam.
 - C.** Bull Run (Manassas).
 - D.** Richmond.
- _____ 10. President Abraham Lincoln became disgusted with George B. McClellan's performance and replaced him with
 - A.** David Farragut.
 - B.** Ulysses S. Grant.
 - C.** George Meade.
 - D.** Ambrose Burnside.



Chapter 16

Score

Section Quiz 16-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. to free enslaved peoples
- _____ 2. Thirteenth Amendment
- _____ 3. to approve
- _____ 4. famous Union spy
- _____ 5. Robert Gould Shaw

Column B

- A. ratify
- B. emancipate
- C. Harriet Tubman
- D. member of
54th Massachusetts
- E. freed enslaved Americans

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. From the start of the war, the North's main goal was to
 - A. preserve the Union.
 - B. make an issue of slavery.
 - C. destroy the South.
 - D. please the abolitionists.
- _____ 7. What law did Abraham Lincoln formally sign on January 1, 1863, which freed enslaved African Americans in the Confederacy?
 - A. Antislavery Bill
 - B. Union-Confederate Bill
 - C. Emancipation Proclamation
 - D. Lincoln's Proclamation
- _____ 8. After Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation, which countries decided to withhold recognition of the Confederacy?
 - A. Russia and Spain
 - B. Britain and Spain
 - C. France and Spain
 - D. Britain and France
- _____ 9. By the end of the war, African American volunteers made up nearly what percentage of the Union army?
 - A. 20 percent
 - B. 10 percent
 - C. 100 percent
 - D. 50 percent
- _____ 10. By becoming Union soldiers, African Americans took an important step toward
 - A. losing the war.
 - B. decreasing the military.
 - C. securing civil rights.
 - D. gaining equal pay.

**Chapter 16****Score****Section Quiz 16-4**

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. general increase in prices
- _____ 2. Southern spy
- _____ 3. founded American Red Cross
- _____ 4. Copperheads
- _____ 5. encouragement to enlist

Column B

- A.** Clara Barton
- B.** Peace Democrats
- C.** Rose O'Neal Greenhow
- D.** bounties
- E.** inflation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Which woman fought for the Confederacy at the First Battle of Bull Run?
 - A.** Rose O'Neal Greenhow
 - B.** Loretta Janeta Velázquez
 - C.** Belle Boyd
 - D.** Harriet Tubman
- _____ 7. Who was the Southerner who established a hospital for soldiers in Richmond, Virginia?
 - A.** Sally Tompkins
 - B.** Robert E. Lee
 - C.** William Sheppard
 - D.** Clara Barton
- _____ 8. The law that required men between certain ages to serve in the army for three years was the
 - A.** corpus.
 - B.** bounty.
 - C.** draft.
 - D.** habeas corpus.
- _____ 9. Draft laws led to opposition. The worst disturbance took place in
 - A.** Washington, D.C.
 - B.** Richmond.
 - C.** Charleston.
 - D.** New York City.
- _____ 10. To raise money for the war, the North printed
 - A.** greenbacks.
 - B.** paper checks.
 - C.** handbills.
 - D.** promissory notes.

**Chapter 16**

Score

Section Quiz 16-5

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Robert E. Lee's opponent at Fredericksburg
- _____ 2. set up in a strong position
- _____ 3. site of Pickett's Charge
- _____ 4. commander of the Union armies
- _____ 5. took place on July 4, 1863

Column B

- A.** Battle of Gettysburg
- B.** Ulysses S. Grant
- C.** entrenched
- D.** surrender of Vicksburg
- E.** Ambrose Burnside

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. President Abraham Lincoln's address at what battlefield helped war-weary Americans focus on their shared ideals?
 - A.** Vicksburg
 - B.** Chancellorsville
 - C.** Shiloh
 - D.** Gettysburg
- _____ 7. A nine-month siege resulted from Ulysses S. Grant's assault on the railroad center of
 - A.** Petersburg.
 - B.** Richmond.
 - C.** Vicksburg.
 - D.** Shiloh.
- _____ 8. What helped Lincoln win the 1864 election?
 - A.** Lee's surrender
 - B.** winning at Gettysburg
 - C.** William T. Sherman's capture of Atlanta
 - D.** promotion of Grant
- _____ 9. Sherman's march to Savannah was called
 - A.** cold war.
 - B.** undeclared war.
 - C.** total war.
 - D.** malicious war.
- _____ 10. General Robert E. Lee surrendered to General Ulysses S. Grant in a small Virginia village called
 - A.** Richmond.
 - B.** Appomattox Court House.
 - C.** Vicksburg.
 - D.** Gettysburg.



Chapter 16 Test, Form A

Score

The Civil War

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. to close ports
- _____ 2. Confederate commander
- _____ 3. captured New Orleans
- _____ 4. 54th Massachusetts
- _____ 5. site of Robert E. Lee's surrender

Column B

- A.** David Farragut
- B.** African American regiment
- C.** Appomattox Court House
- D.** General P.G.T. Beauregard
- E.** blockade

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. Abraham Lincoln caused four states to join the Confederacy by
 - A.** declaring war.
 - B.** firing on Fort Sumter.
 - C.** emancipating the enslaved people.
 - D.** calling for troops.
- _____ 7. What Confederate capital was only about 100 miles from Washington, D.C.?
 - A.** Richmond, Virginia
 - B.** Lexington, Kentucky
 - C.** Atlanta, Georgia
 - D.** Baltimore, Maryland
- _____ 8. What battle was named after a small church?
 - A.** Shiloh
 - B.** Gettysburg
 - C.** Vicksburg
 - D.** Atlanta
- _____ 9. The bloodiest day of the entire Civil War was the Battle of
 - A.** Shiloh.
 - B.** Antietam.
 - C.** Richmond.
 - D.** New Orleans.
- _____ 10. African Americans in the North greeted the Emancipation Proclamation
 - A.** regretfully.
 - B.** joyfully.
 - C.** angrily.
 - D.** sadly.
- _____ 11. William Tecumseh Sherman's "march to the sea" headed toward
 - A.** Charleston, South Carolina.
 - B.** Richmond, Virginia.
 - C.** Savannah, Georgia.
 - D.** Baltimore, Maryland.
- _____ 12. In the Civil War for the first time, thousands of women served as
 - A.** soldiers.
 - B.** spies.
 - C.** generals.
 - D.** nurses.

(continued)



Chapter 16 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ 13. "Peace Democrats" became known as
A. War Hawks. **B.** Rebels. **C.** Copperheads. **D.** Radicals.
- _____ 14. What guarantees accused individuals the right to a hearing before being jailed?
A. bounty **B.** greenbacks **C.** draft **D.** habeas corpus
- _____ 15. What battle began when the Union cavalry surprised the Rebel infantry raiding the town for shoes?
A. Gettysburg **B.** Shiloh **C.** Vicksburg **D.** Richmond

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What were the border states, and why were they so important to the Union?
17. What made President Abraham Lincoln decide to emancipate African Americans?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Abraham Lincoln is famous for seeing the country through the tragic Civil War. He also experienced tragedy within his family. Use the chart to answer the questions about Lincoln. (5 points each)

Family Member	Born/Died	Cause of Death
Abraham Lincoln	1809/1865	gunshot wound
Mary Todd Lincoln (wife)	1818/1882	stroke
Robert (son)	1843/1926	arteriosclerosis
Edward (son)	1846/1850	tuberculosis
William (son)	1850/1862	typhoid
Thomas, or "Tad" (son)	1853/1871	tuberculosis

18. How many of Lincoln's sons outlived their father? Which ones? _____
19. Which Lincoln son lived the longest life? _____
20. Why do you think Mary Todd Lincoln was known to be sad much of the time? _____

**Chapter 16 Test, Form B**

Score

The Civil War

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Union capital
- _____ 2. Confederate capital
- _____ 3. Confederate president
- _____ 4. South's ironclad ship
- _____ 5. casualty of Chancellorsville

Column B

- A.** Merrimack
- B.** Jefferson Davis
- C.** Stonewall Jackson
- D.** Washington, D.C.
- E.** Richmond, Virginia

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. In 1861, 48 Virginia counties organized themselves as a separate state called
A. Maryland. **B.** Delaware. **C.** West Virginia. **D.** East Virginia.
- _____ 7. The main goal of the North at the beginning of the war was to
A. end slavery. **C.** punish the South.
B. be recognized as independent. **D.** reunite the country.
- _____ 8. General P.G.T. Beauregard fought against General Irvin McDowell at
A. Shiloh. **C.** the First Battle of Bull Run.
B. Gettysburg. **D.** the Second Battle of Bull Run.
- _____ 9. Confederate ships that broke through the North's line of defense were called
A. schooners. **C.** clippers.
B. ironsides. **D.** blockade runners.
- _____ 10. What April battle lasted only two days, but included some of the most bloody fighting of the war?
A. Shiloh **B.** Gettysburg **C.** Richmond **D.** Vicksburg
- _____ 11. On January 1, 1863, President Abraham Lincoln signed the
A. Free Slave Bill. **C.** Emancipation Proclamation.
B. Fourteenth Amendment. **D.** Thirteenth Amendment.



Chapter 16 Test, Form B

Score

- _____ **12.** Which battle did Lincoln use to take action against slavery?
- A.** Antietam **C.** Fredericksburg
- B.** Gettysburg **D.** Vicksburg
- _____ **13.** Clara Barton worked with wounded soldiers and later founded the
- A.** American Field Hospital. **C.** American Red Cross.
- B.** Nurses' Union. **D.** Hospital for Soldiers.
- _____ **14.** The worst disturbance in protest of the draft laws took place in
- A.** Richmond, Virginia. **C.** Atlanta, Georgia.
- B.** New York City. **D.** Washington, D.C.
- _____ **15.** Appomattox Court House is famous because it is the site of
- A.** a bloody battle. **C.** Confederate headquarters.
- B.** Union headquarters. **D.** Robert E. Lee's surrender.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 16.** What were three strengths of the North and three strengths of the South?
- 17.** What does the Thirteenth Amendment do, and why is it so important?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Abraham Lincoln is famous for seeing the country through the tragic Civil War. He also experienced tragedy within his family. Use the chart to answer the questions about Lincoln. (5 points each)

Family Member	Born/Died	Cause of Death
Abraham Lincoln	1809/1865	gunshot wound
Mary Todd Lincoln (wife)	1818/1882	stroke
Robert (son)	1843/1926	arteriosclerosis
Edward (son)	1846/1850	tuberculosis
William (son)	1850/1862	typhoid
Thomas, or “Tad” (son)	1853/1871	tuberculosis

- 18.** How many of Lincoln's sons outlived their mother? Which ones? _____
- 19.** Which Lincoln son lived the shortest life? _____
- 20.** Why do you think three of the Lincoln sons (and many other children) died of diseases during childhood? _____

**Chapter 17**

Score

Section Quiz 17-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. amnesty
- _____ 2. radical
- _____ 3. assassinated President Abraham Lincoln
- _____ 4. leading Radical Republican
- _____ 5. Andrew Johnson's Reconstruction plan

Column B

- A.** John Wilkes Booth
- B.** Restoration
- C.** extreme
- D.** a pardon
- E.** Thaddeus Stevens

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. The period of rebuilding the South after the Civil War was called
 - A.** amnesty.
 - B.** war spoils.
 - C.** Reconstruction.
 - D.** Civil War Rebuilding.
- _____ 7. What is the name of the decree that required that 50 percent of the white males in a state swear loyalty to the Union?
 - A.** Ten Percent Plan
 - B.** Wade-Davis Bill
 - C.** Reconstruction Bill
 - D.** Freedmen's Bureau
- _____ 8. African Americans were helped to make the transition to freedom by the
 - A.** Wade-Davis Plan.
 - B.** Ten Percent Plan.
 - C.** Reconstruction Act.
 - D.** Freedmen's Bureau.
- _____ 9. President Abraham Lincoln was shot at
 - A.** the White House.
 - B.** Ford's Theater.
 - C.** Samuel Mudd's house.
 - D.** William Petersen's house.
- _____ 10. The only Southern senator to support the Union during the Civil War was
 - A.** Andrew Johnson.
 - B.** Daniel Webster.
 - C.** John C. Calhoun.
 - D.** Andrew Jackson.

**Chapter 17**

Score

Section Quiz 17-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. to defeat a president's veto
- _____ 2. divided South into military districts
- _____ 3. Tenure of Office Act
- _____ 4. 1868 Republican presidential candidate
- _____ 5. Ulysses S. Grant's opponent

Column B

- A.** Ulysses S. Grant
- B.** Horatio Seymour
- C.** override
- D.** First Reconstruction Act
- E.** threatened president's power

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. African Americans were granted full citizenships by the
 - A.** Thirteenth Amendment.
 - B.** Ten Percent Law.
 - C.** Civil Rights Act of 1866.
 - D.** black codes.
- _____ 7. All individuals born in the United States were granted full citizenship by the
 - A.** Thirteenth Amendment.
 - B.** black codes.
 - C.** Civil Rights Act of 1866.
 - D.** Fourteenth Amendment.
- _____ 8. The only Southern state to immediately ratify the Fourteenth Amendment was
 - A.** Maryland.
 - B.** Tennessee.
 - C.** Kentucky.
 - D.** North Carolina.
- _____ 9. When President Andrew Johnson violated the Tenure of Office Act, the House of Representatives voted to
 - A.** impeach.
 - B.** applaud him.
 - C.** abstain.
 - D.** override.
- _____ 10. Which amendment gave African American men the right to vote?
 - A.** Thirteenth Amendment
 - B.** Fourteenth Amendment
 - C.** Fifteenth Amendment
 - D.** Sixteenth Amendment

**Chapter 17**

Score

Section Quiz 17-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. African American senator
- _____ 2. dishonest or illegal actions
- _____ 3. violent secret society
- _____ 4. helped with education
- _____ 5. includes whites and African Americans

Column B

- A.** Freedmen's Bureau
- B.** Ku Klux Klan
- C.** integrated
- D.** corruption
- E.** Hiram Revels

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Southern whites who supported Republican policy throughout Reconstruction were called
 - A.** carpetbaggers.
 - B.** Republican hostages.
 - C.** scalawags.
 - D.** freedmen.
- _____ 7. Northerners who moved South and supported the Republicans were called
 - A.** carpetbaggers.
 - B.** Republican hostages.
 - C.** scalawags.
 - D.** freedmen.
- _____ 8. One way some Southerners made life difficult for freed African Americans was to
 - A.** keep them from holding government positions.
 - B.** keep them out of schools.
 - C.** refuse to give them work.
 - D.** supply them with diseased food.
- _____ 9. What did Southerners who had the most to gain from the reestablishment of white supremacy see as a defense against Republican rule?
 - A.** voting rights
 - B.** violence
 - C.** cooperation
 - D.** Democratic Party
- _____ 10. What did African Americans see as an important step to a better life?
 - A.** violence
 - B.** moving to the North
 - C.** sharecropping
 - D.** education

**Chapter 17**

Score

Section Quiz 17-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. coming together again
- _____ 2. African American civil rights leader
- _____ 3. Horace Greeley's opponent
- _____ 4. terrorized Republican voters
- _____ 5. separation of the races

Column B

- A.** Ulysses S. Grant
- B.** Ku Klux Klan
- C.** W.E.B. Du Bois
- D.** segregation
- E.** reconciliation

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Most former Confederates were pardoned by the
 - A.** Confederate Act.
 - B.** Amnesty Act.
 - C.** Fifteenth Amendment.
 - D.** Fourteenth Amendment.
- _____ 7. Reconstruction ended with the
 - A.** Amnesty Act.
 - B.** Compromise of 1877.
 - C.** Civil Rights Act of 1875.
 - D.** Fifteenth Amendment.
- _____ 8. Farmers thought that the quickest way to repay debt was to grow
 - A.** sugarcane.
 - B.** cash crops.
 - C.** tobacco.
 - D.** corn.
- _____ 9. As a means of keeping poor people and African Americans from voting, many Southern states required
 - A.** a crop tax.
 - B.** Jim Crow laws.
 - C.** Reconstruction laws.
 - D.** a poll tax.
- _____ 10. What type of society did Southern states form by passing the Jim Crow laws?
 - A.** an integrated society
 - B.** a healthy society
 - C.** a segregated society
 - D.** an economic society

**Chapter 17 Test, Form A**

Score

Reconstruction and Its Aftermath

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| _____ 1. a pardon | A. amnesty |
| _____ 2. Radical Republican | B. Thaddeus Stevens |
| _____ 3. to defeat a veto | C. Blanche K. Bruce |
| _____ 4. to charge with wrongdoing | D. impeach |
| _____ 5. African American senator | E. override |

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 6. After the Civil War, the period of rebuilding the South was called
A. Reconstruction. **B.** Reorganization. **C.** Rebuilding. **D.** Reformation.
- _____ 7. The rival plan proposed by Congress to President Abraham Lincoln's Reconstruction plan was the
A. Rival Bill. **C.** Wade-Davis Bill.
B. Fifteenth Amendment. **D.** Freedmen's Bureau.
- _____ 8. Who was accused of assassinating President Abraham Lincoln?
A. Wade Davis **C.** John Wilkes Booth
B. Dr. Samuel Mudd **D.** William Petersen
- _____ 9. To many freed men and women, what reestablished slavery in disguise?
A. slave codes **B.** poll taxes **C.** literacy tests **D.** black codes
- _____ 10. What grants full citizenship to all individuals born in the United States?
A. Thirteenth Amendment **C.** Fifteenth Amendment
B. Fourteenth Amendment **D.** Sixteenth Amendment
- _____ 11. What did Congress pass to prohibit the president from removing government officials without the Senate's approval?
A. Impeachment Act **C.** Tenure of Office Act
B. black codes **D.** override



Chapter 17 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ 12. Northerners who supported the Republicans and moved South during Reconstruction were called
A. scalawags. **B.** carpetbaggers. **C.** freedmen. **D.** fugitives.
- _____ 13. What secret society often killed African Americans in the South?
A. Freedmen's Bureau **C.** Southerners' Society
B. White Man's Society **D.** Ku Klux Klan
- _____ 14. Along with education most freed people wanted
A. food. **B.** new houses. **C.** land. **D.** new jobs.
- _____ 15. What changed the political balance in the South by restoring full rights to people who supported the Democrats?
A. Amnesty Act **C.** Fifteenth Amendment
B. Freedmen's Bureau **D.** Reconstruction Act

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Why did the South have more problems than the North after the war?
17. How did many of the Southern states keep freed African Americans from voting?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The chart below shows the number of African Americans elected to Congress in the three decades after the Civil War. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)

African Americans in the United States Congress, late 1800s					
Year	No. of Members	States Represented	Year	No. of Members	States Represented
1870	2	SC, GA	1883	1	NC
1871	4	SC, AL, FL	1889	1	NC
1873	4	AL, SC, MI	1890	2	VA, SC
1875	4	AL, NC, LA, SC	1893	1	SC
1877	1	SC	1896	1	SC
1882	1	NC	1897	1	NC

18. In what year were the first African American members of Congress elected? What states did they represent? _____
19. What years had the most African American members of Congress? _____
20. Why do you think there were four African American members of Congress in 1871, but only three states represented? _____



Chapter 17 Test, Form B

Score

Reconstruction and Its Aftermath

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (5 points each)

Column A

Column B

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| _____ 1. assassinated President Abraham Lincoln | A. poll tax |
| _____ 2. African American senator | B. Ku Klux Klan |
| _____ 3. secret society of terrorists | C. Hiram Revels |
| _____ 4. crops to be sold for money | D. cash crops |
| _____ 5. fee paid before voting | E. John Wilkes Booth |

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------|
| _____ 6. To all white Southerners, except Confederate leaders, Lincoln offered | A. amnesty. | C. freedom. | | |
| | B. reconstruction. | D. the Ten Percent Plan. | | |
| _____ 7. What agency helped freed African Americans by establishing schools? | A. Reconstruction Bureau | C. the Ten Percent Plan | | |
| | B. Wade-Davis Bill | D. Freedmen's Bureau | | |
| _____ 8. Before they could join the Union, Southern states had to ratify the | A. Fourteenth Amendment. | C. Fifteenth Amendment. | | |
| | B. Thirteenth Amendment. | D. Sixteenth Amendment. | | |
| _____ 9. What amendment states that no state could take away a citizen's life, liberty, and property "without due process of law"? | A. Thirteenth | B. Sixteenth | C. Fourteenth | D. Fifteenth |
| _____ 10. Republicans in Congress easily overrode Johnson's vetoes and took charge of Reconstruction during | A. Radical Reconstruction. | C. Congressional Reconstruction. | | |
| | B. Restoration. | D. Radical Rebuilding. | | |
| _____ 11. What violated the tradition that presidents controlled their cabinets? | A. override | C. veto | | |
| | B. black codes | D. Tenure of Office Act | | |

(continued)



Chapter 17 Test, Form B

Score

- _____ 12. When President Andrew Johnson violated the Tenure of Office Act, he was
A. reelected. **B.** supported. **C.** impeached. **D.** overridden.
- _____ 13. Which Southern state did *not* require that schools be integrated?
A. Louisiana **B.** Mississippi **C.** Florida **D.** South Carolina
- _____ 14. The most common form of farm work for freed individuals was
A. pig farming. **C.** sharecropping.
B. corn farming. **D.** cotton growing.
- _____ 15. Some of the strongest advances in Southern industry were in
A. music. **B.** dairy farming. **C.** printing. **D.** textiles.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What were the black codes, and how did they hurt African Americans?
17. Who were scalawags and carpetbaggers, and how did they get their names?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills The chart below shows the number of African Americans elected to Congress in the three decades after the Civil War. Use the chart to answer the questions. (5 points each)

African Americans in the United States Congress, late 1800s					
Year	No. of Members	States Represented	Year	No. of Members	States Represented
1870	2	SC, GA	1883	1	NC
1871	4	SC, AL, FL	1889	1	NC
1873	4	AL, SC, MI	1890	2	VA, SC
1875	4	AL, NC, LA, SC	1893	1	SC
1877	1	SC	1896	1	SC
1882	1	NC	1897	1	NC

18. Which state was most often represented in Congress by African Americans?

19. Why do you think there were four African American members of Congress in 1873, but only three states represented? _____

20. Which is the only Northern state that had an African American member of Congress during these years? _____

**Unit 6 Posttest, Form A**

Score

Civil War and Reconstruction, 1846–1896

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. to withdraw from the Union
- _____ 2. to not cast a vote
- _____ 3. Abraham Lincoln's opponent in 1858
- _____ 4. to free enslaved people
- _____ 5. first attack of Civil War
- _____ 6. Union soldiers
- _____ 7. Confederate soldiers
- _____ 8. site of Robert E. Lee's surrender
- _____ 9. period of rebuilding the South
- _____ 10. violent secret society

Column B

- A.** Fort Sumter
- B.** Reconstruction
- C.** Rebels
- D.** abstain
- E.** Yankees
- F.** Appomattox Court House
- G.** emancipate
- H.** Ku Klux Klan
- I.** secede
- J.** Stephen A. Douglas

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. What is a war between citizens of the same country called?
 - A.** cold war
 - B.** family war
 - C.** civil war
 - D.** same-country war
- _____ 12. Who was the abolitionist captured at Harpers Ferry, Virginia?
 - A.** John Brown
 - B.** Harriet Tubman
 - C.** Frederick Douglass
 - D.** Simon Legree
- _____ 13. What Supreme Court decision in effect meant that the Constitution protected slavery?
 - A.** Election of 1856
 - B.** *Dred Scott* case
 - C.** Compromise of 1850
 - D.** Missouri Compromise

**Unit 6 Posttest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 14. The first president of the Confederate States of America was
A. Abraham Lincoln. C. Jefferson Davis.
B. Robert E. Lee. D. John C. Calhoun.
- _____ 15. Because of its location, the most important border state was
A. Delaware. C. Virginia.
B. Kentucky. D. Maryland.
- _____ 16. Where was the first major battle of the Civil War?
A. Bull Run (Manassas) C. Gettysburg
B. New Orleans D. Vicksburg
- _____ 17. The Thirteenth Amendment
A. freed enslaved people. C. gave women the right to vote.
B. formed the Confederacy. D. formed the Union.
- _____ 18. During the Civil War, many women became
A. photographers. C. soldiers.
B. generals. D. nurses.
- _____ 19. Who assassinated President Abraham Lincoln?
A. Dr. Samuel Mudd C. John Wilkes Booth
B. Ulysses S. Grant D. Horace Greeley
- _____ 20. After Reconstruction, the South's economy was based on
A. agriculture. C. gold mining.
B. paper mills. D. industry.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. What were the main reasons the North and the South had for entering the Civil War?
22. What role did the Freedmen's Bureau play in Reconstruction?



Unit 6 Posttest, Form B

Score

Civil War and Reconstruction, 1846–1896

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Douglas's compromise allowing settlers to vote on whether or not to allow slavery
- _____ 2. Supreme Court ruling stating that Congress could not prohibit slavery
- _____ 3. allowing the people to decide
- _____ 4. brought an unknown lawyer to the nation's attention
- _____ 5. attempt to stop the export of cotton and import of war supplies
- _____ 6. General Sherman's destination in his "march to the sea"
- _____ 7. site of Lee's surrender to Grant
- _____ 8. Supreme Court ruling that upheld segregation
- _____ 9. abolished slavery in all parts of the United States
- _____ 10. period of time when Republicans in Congress took over Reconstruction

Column B

- A. Lincoln-Douglas debates
- B. blockade
- C. popular sovereignty
- D. Kansas-Nebraska Act
- E. *Dred Scott* decision
- F. Appomattox Court House
- G. Savannah, Georgia
- H. Radical Reconstruction
- I. Thirteenth Amendment
- J. *Plessy v. Ferguson*

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. The question of becoming a free state or a slave state applied to
 - A. new states entering the Union.
 - B. the original thirteen colonies.
 - C. states already in the Union.
 - D. North and South Dakota.
- _____ 12. Which event happened shortly after Abraham Lincoln's election to the presidency?
 - A. Texas became a state.
 - B. Reconstruction began.
 - C. Southern states seceded.
 - D. The Republican Party formed.
- _____ 13. Who believed that it was the United States president's duty to enforce laws and preserve the government?
 - A. Jefferson Davis
 - B. the Confederacy
 - C. Abraham Lincoln
 - D. Southern states

(continued)

**Unit 6 Posttest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 14. The *Merrimack* and the *Monitor* changed naval warfare because they engaged in the first battle between
- A. metal-covered ships. C. aircraft carriers.
B. ships carrying guns. D. wooden ships.
- _____ 15. The First Battle of Bull Run was
- A. a Union victory. C. the last battle of the Civil War.
B. a Confederate victory. D. a stalemate.
- _____ 16. What quality of General McClellan may have hurt the Union and helped the South?
- A. vast military knowledge C. boldness
B. quickness to act D. cautiousness
- _____ 17. Who would the Confederacy *not* use as soldiers because it feared rebellion?
- A. African Americans C. Democrats
B. women D. revivalists
- _____ 18. What government agency set up schools and helped formerly enslaved African Americans in the South?
- A. Department of Education C. Freedmen's Bureau
B. Department of Health D. Bureau of Former Slaves
- _____ 19. Some Southerners did not want the rights of African Americans expanded, so they resisted
- A. Reconstruction. C. blockades.
B. tenant farming. D. state government.
- _____ 20. Which of the following did *not* restrict voting rights of African Americans after 1867?
- A. poll tax C. grandfather clause
B. literacy test D. sharecropping

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Why were the border states of Missouri, Kentucky, Maryland, and Delaware important to the Union in the Civil War?
22. How did the wartime economies of the North and South compare?

**Unit 7 Pretest, Form A**

Score

Modern America Emerges, 1877–present

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Sioux chief who resisted resettlement
- _____ 2. communist forces in South Vietnam
- _____ 3. powerful new weapon used in World War II
- _____ 4. peace agreement to end a war
- _____ 5. leader who controls a nation by force
- _____ 6. terrorist organization founded in 1988
- _____ 7. laws prohibiting the making or selling of alcohol
- _____ 8. a way to take large herds to railway shipping points
- _____ 9. to formally accuse a president of abusing power
- _____ 10. created a corporate empire in oil

Column B

- A.** Prohibition
- B.** cattle drive
- C.** dictator
- D.** Crazy Horse
- E.** impeach
- F.** armistice
- G.** Vietcong
- H.** al-Qaeda
- I.** John D. Rockefeller
- J.** atomic bomb

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 11. What form of transportation was important in American economic growth just after the Civil War?
 - A.** automobiles
 - B.** ships
 - C.** railroads
 - D.** airplanes
- _____ 12. What was the purpose of Ellis Island in New York in 1892?
 - A.** tourist attraction
 - B.** immigrant processing center
 - C.** vacation resort
 - D.** base of the Statue of Liberty
- _____ 13. Which incident led to Congress's declaring war on Spain?
 - A.** explosion of the *Maine*
 - B.** arrest of José Martí
 - C.** Spanish ships on Santiago
 - D.** capture of San Juan Hill
- _____ 14. Where was the defeat that ended Spanish resistance in Cuba?
 - A.** Havana
 - B.** Manila
 - C.** San Juan Hill
 - D.** Santiago

(continued)

**Unit 7 Pretest, Form A**

Score

- _____ 15. Where did World War I begin?
- A. North America C. Asia
B. Europe D. South America
- _____ 16. Homeless people in the early 1930s lived in Hoovervilles, named for the
- A. vacuum cleaner company, Hoover.
B. president, Herbert Hoover.
C. author, Francis Hoover.
D. first people who lived there.
- _____ 17. In World War II, Great Britain, France, the Soviet Union, and the United States joined together as the
- A. Axis Powers. C. Manhattan Project.
B. Nisei. D. Allied Nations.
- _____ 18. United States involvement in Vietnam was a fight against
- A. communism. C. democracy.
B. McCarthyism. D. a drug cartel.
- _____ 19. What scandal forced President Nixon to resign his office?
- A. Iran-Contra C. Teapot Dome
B. Whitewater D. Watergate
- _____ 20. In the 2000 presidential election, the vote count between Al Gore and George W. Bush was
- A. one of the closest in history.
B. a landslide for Bush.
C. a landslide for Gore.
D. a tie, so Congress decided the winner.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. Why was there conflict between the Native American people and the United States government after the Civil War?
22. What event brought the United States into World War II? Why?

**Unit 7 Pretest, Form B**

Score

Modern America Emerges, 1877–present

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- _____ 1. community that quickly grew near a mining town
- _____ 2. economic crisis in the 1930s
- _____ 3. elected president in 1952
- _____ 4. company that sells shares of stock of its business
- _____ 5. leader in the Nation of Islam
- _____ 6. United States president from 1933 to 1945
- _____ 7. United States president during World War I
- _____ 8. German submarine
- _____ 9. terrorist leader
- _____ 10. British passenger ship sunk by a torpedo

- A.** U-boat
- B.** corporation
- C.** Great Depression
- D.** *Lusitania*
- E.** Dwight D. Eisenhower
- F.** boomtown
- G.** Malcolm X
- H.** Osama bin Laden
- I.** Woodrow Wilson
- J.** Franklin D. Roosevelt

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points each)

- _____ 11. Which metal set off a mining rush in 1859?
 - A.** gold
 - B.** tin
 - C.** iron
 - D.** lead
- _____ 12. Railroads helped the United States expand into
 - A.** the East.
 - B.** Canada.
 - C.** Mexico.
 - D.** the West.
- _____ 13. Women in the late 1800s organized and marched to gain the right to
 - A.** bear arms.
 - B.** vote.
 - C.** speak freely.
 - D.** own property.
- _____ 14. The Spanish-American War was a war between
 - A.** Spain and the United States.
 - B.** Cuba and the United States.
 - C.** Spain and South America.
 - D.** Spain and Canada.

(continued)

**Unit 7 Pretest, Form B**

Score

- _____ 15. Who won World War I?
- A. Germany
 - B. China and Japan
 - C. Britain, France, and the United States
 - D. Spain and Mexico
- _____ 16. In what year did the United States enter World War II?
- A. 1939
 - B. 1940
 - C. 1941
 - D. 1945
- _____ 17. World War II fighting did not occur in
- A. Russia.
 - B. France.
 - C. the Philippines.
 - D. Canada.
- _____ 18. The campaign for equality for African Americans was known as the
- A. American Indian Movement.
 - B. Americans Disabilities Act.
 - C. women's movement.
 - D. civil rights movement.
- _____ 19. Which president has a father who was also a president?
- A. Ronald Reagan
 - B. Richard Nixon
 - C. Bill Clinton
 - D. George W. Bush
- _____ 20. President Bush created a new cabinet-level post, Homeland Security, to coordinate efforts of
- A. counter-terrorism.
 - B. wetland protection.
 - C. land sales.
 - D. home alarm systems.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

21. How do you think railroads, settlers, and reservations changed the Native American way of life on the Great Plains?
22. What was the outcome of the war between North and South Vietnam?

**Chapter 18**

Score

Section Quiz 18-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. transcontinental railroad completion site
- _____ 2. gave 160 acres of free land to a settler
- _____ 3. led cattle herds to railroads
- _____ 4. organized Populist Party
- _____ 5. battle between the Sioux and Cheyenne and Custer

Column B

- A.** Homestead Act
- B.** Farmers' Alliance
- C.** Promontory Point
- D.** Little Bighorn
- E.** Chisholm Trail

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Towns that rose quickly near gold and silver mines were called
 - A.** boomtowns.
 - B.** ghost towns.
 - C.** lode towns.
 - D.** vaqueros.
- _____ 7. What railroad connected the Atlantic Coast with the Pacific Coast?
 - A.** Atlantic Coast Railroad
 - B.** Northern Railroad
 - C.** Pacific Coast Railroad
 - D.** transcontinental railroad
- _____ 8. Which of the following marked the end of the Cattle Kingdom?
 - A.** the start of the Long Drive
 - B.** the Homestead Act
 - C.** the establishment of reservations
 - D.** severe winters in the 1880s
- _____ 9. Where was the last great battle between Native Americans and United States soldiers?
 - A.** Oklahoma Territory
 - B.** Tippecanoe
 - C.** Wounded Knee
 - D.** Sand Creek
- _____ 10. The Populist Party wanted to replace the country's gold-based system of printed money with a system that was also based on
 - A.** nickel.
 - B.** silver.
 - C.** diamonds.
 - D.** copper.

**Chapter 18**

Score

Section Quiz 18-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. developed process to make steel
- _____ 2. wrote stories that described real lives
- _____ 3. led the American Federation of Labor
- _____ 4. established Hull House
- _____ 5. organized Standard Oil Company

Column B

- A.** Jane Addams
- B.** Henry Bessemer
- C.** Samuel Gompers
- D.** John D. Rockefeller
- E.** Mark Twain

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Who was responsible for laying a telegraph cable across the Atlantic Ocean in 1866?
 - A.** Alexander Graham Bell
 - B.** Cyrus Field
 - C.** Orville and Wilbur Wright
 - D.** Thomas Alva Edison
- _____ 7. The combining of competing firms into one corporation is called
 - A.** a patent trust.
 - B.** a stockholder.
 - C.** vertical integration.
 - D.** horizontal integration.
- _____ 8. What was the name of America's first large industrial union?
 - A.** Grange
 - B.** Teamsters
 - C.** Knights of Labor
 - D.** United Auto Workers
- _____ 9. What government reception center processed immigrants in New York Harbor?
 - A.** Statue of Liberty
 - B.** Angel Island
 - C.** Hull House
 - D.** Ellis Island
- _____ 10. What term became associated with the late 1800s to suggest both the extravagant wealth of the period and the terrible poverty that lay underneath?
 - A.** Gilded Age
 - B.** Age of Prosperity
 - C.** Age of Golden Opportunity
 - D.** Industrial Age

**Chapter 18**

Score

Section Quiz 18-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| _____ 1. gave women the right to vote | A. W.E.B. Du Bois |
| _____ 2. helped found the NAACP | B. Nineteenth Amendment |
| _____ 3. attacked the Spanish fleet in the Philippines | C. Theodore Roosevelt |
| _____ 4. sensational, biased reporting | D. George Dewey |
| _____ 5. led the Rough Riders | E. yellow journalism |

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| _____ 6. In many cities local governments were controlled by | A. the federal government. | C. labor unions. |
| | B. political machines. | D. initiative and referendum. |
| _____ 7. Whose book led Congress to pass the Meat Inspection Act? | A. Upton Sinclair | C. Ida B. Wells |
| | B. Ida Tarbell | D. Lincoln Steffens |
| _____ 8. What group of Americans did <i>not</i> face discrimination? | A. white Protestants | C. Catholics |
| | B. Asian Americans | D. Jews |
| _____ 9. The first state to give women the right to vote was | A. New York. | C. California. |
| | B. Wyoming. | D. Illinois. |
| _____ 10. In 1898 Congress declared war on Spain because of events in | A. Cuba. | C. Germany. |
| | B. Great Britain. | D. Mexico. |

**Chapter 18**

Score

Section Quiz 18-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. defense agreement among nations
- _____ 2. anti-immigrant feelings
- _____ 3. a group of Communists
- _____ 4. agreement to end fighting
- _____ 5. destroyed the *Lusitania*

Column B

- A.** nativism
- B.** armistice
- C.** alliance
- D.** U-boat
- E.** Bolsheviks

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. World War I began after the assassination of
 - A.** President Woodrow Wilson.
 - B.** Vladimir Lenin.
 - C.** Archduke Franz Ferdinand.
 - D.** Gavrilo Princip.
- _____ 7. What country was one of the Central Powers?
 - A.** France
 - B.** Germany
 - C.** Italy
 - D.** Japan
- _____ 8. To gain support of Americans, both the Allies and the Central Powers used
 - A.** nationalism.
 - B.** propaganda.
 - C.** reparations.
 - D.** militarism.
- _____ 9. What country never signed the Treaty of Versailles?
 - A.** United States
 - B.** Germany
 - C.** Great Britain
 - D.** France
- _____ 10. What amendment ended Prohibition?
 - A.** Eighteenth Amendment
 - B.** Nineteenth Amendment
 - C.** Twentieth Amendment
 - D.** Twenty-first Amendment

**Chapter 18 Test, Form A**

Score

Reshaping the Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. Plains farmers
- _____ 2. policy of creating large empires
- _____ 3. urban apartment slums
- _____ 4. signed by Allies and Germany
- _____ 5. women's right to vote

Column B

- A.** imperialism
- B.** tenements
- C.** Treaty of Versailles
- D.** Nineteenth Amendment
- E.** sodbusters

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 6. The last Native American to surrender formally to the United States was
A. Sitting Bull. **B.** Geronimo. **C.** Crazy Horse. **D.** Chief Joseph.
- _____ 7. In 1881 a group of national trade unions formed the
A. National Miners Union. **C.** American Pullman's Union.
B. American Federation of Labor. **D.** International Ladies' Garment Workers Union.
- _____ 8. What settlement house was founded by Jane Addams?
A. Hull House **C.** Addams House
B. Settlement Aid House **D.** Jane's House
- _____ 9. Who was the steel company owner who built his company through vertical integration?
A. Granville Woods **C.** Andrew Carnegie
B. Gustavus Swift **D.** Cyrus Field
- _____ 10. John D. Rockefeller built his oil empire by creating
A. horizontal integration. **C.** labor unions.
B. a monopoly. **D.** dividends.
- _____ 11. Which incident led to Congress's declaring war on Spain?
A. explosion of the *Maine* **C.** Spanish ships on Santiago
B. arrest of José Martí **D.** capture of San Juan Hill

(continued)



Chapter 18 Test, Form A

Score

- _____ 12. The first action of the Spanish-American War took place in
 A. Cuba. C. the Philippines.
 B. Puerto Rico. D. Guam.
- _____ 13. A feeling of intense loyalty to one's country or group is called
 A. nationalism B. an alliance. C. militarism. D. entente.
- _____ 14. Where was the defeat that ended Spanish resistance in Cuba?
 A. Havana B. Manila C. San Juan Hill D. Santiago
- _____ 15. The first state that allowed women to vote was
 A. Utah B. Wyoming C. New York D. Ohio

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. How did John D. Rockefeller create a monopoly with the Standard Oil Company of Ohio?
17. Why did the United States find it difficult to remain neutral as World War I continued to be fought in Europe?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Car maker Henry Ford revolutionized industry when he developed an efficient assembly line for his Model T Ford in 1913. Read the chart and answer the questions.

Model T Ford Assembly Line

Production Time	Selling Price
1908: one car every 728 min	1908: \$850
1913: one car every 93 min	1916: \$360
1927: one car every 24 sec	1927: \$260

18. Why was production time less in 1913 than in 1908?
- _____
19. How much longer did it take to produce a Model T in 1908 than in 1913?
- _____
20. In what year were the Model Ts the least expensive? Why?
- _____
- _____

**Chapter 18 Test, Form B**

Score

Reshaping the Nation

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A**Column B**

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| _____ 1. worked for women's rights to vote | A. Vladimir Lenin |
| _____ 2. muckraker | B. suffragists |
| _____ 3. formed the Standard Oil Company of Ohio | C. Lincoln Steffens |
| _____ 4. Bolshevik | D. John D. Rockefeller |
| _____ 5. connected the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific Ocean | E. transcontinental rail line |

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 6. Who was the Apache leader who led raids against settlers and the army in Arizona during the 1880s?
A. Sitting Bull **B.** Geronimo **C.** Crazy Horse **D.** Chief Joseph
- _____ 7. What proposed to break up the reservations and to encourage Native Americans to become farmers?
A. Bureau of Indian Affairs **C.** Dawes Act
B. Freedmen's Bureau **D.** Native American Act
- _____ 8. Who invented the telephone?
A. George Westinghouse **C.** Cyrus Field
B. Thomas Edison **D.** Alexander Graham Bell
- _____ 9. Who pioneered the assembly line?
A. Henry Ford **C.** Thomas Edison
B. Jan Matzeliger **D.** Cyrus Field
- _____ 10. Many immigrants lived in urban apartment slums called
A. high-rises. **B.** suburbs. **C.** tenements. **D.** studios.
- _____ 11. Which amendment provided for the direct election of senators?
A. Fifteenth Amendment **C.** Seventeenth Amendment
B. Sixteenth Amendment **D.** Eighteenth Amendment

**Chapter 18 Test, Form B**

Score

- _____ 12. Who helped found the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP)?
A. George Washington Carver **C.** Maggie Lena
B. W.E.B. DuBois **D.** Ida B. Wells
- _____ 13. Events in what country triggered the Spanish-American War?
A. Mexico **B.** Cuba **C.** Puerto Rico **D.** Guam
- _____ 14. People who share a common language and traditions are part of the same
A. nation. **B.** alliance. **C.** ethnic group. **D.** entente.
- _____ 15. Which country fought in the war but did not sign the Treaty of Versailles?
A. France **B.** United States **C.** Britain **D.** Germany

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Who were the farmers angry with and why?
17. Who was an example of a muckraker? Explain.

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills Car maker Henry Ford revolutionized industry when he developed an efficient assembly line for his Model T Ford in 1913. Read the chart and answer the questions.

Model T Ford Assembly Line

Production Time	Selling Price
1908: one car every 728 min	1908: \$850
1913: one car every 93 min	1916: \$360
1927: one car every 24 sec	1927: \$260

18. Do you think Ford's assembly line changed between 1913 and 1927? Why?

19. How much more did it cost to buy a Model T in 1908 than in 1916?

20. In what year were model Ts the most expensive?

**Chapter 19**

Score

Section Quiz 19-1

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. laws to end the Depression
- _____ 2. chaired by Adolf Hitler
- _____ 3. built atomic bomb
- _____ 4. murder of 6 million Jews
- _____ 5. battle site in the Pacific

Column B

- A.** Guadalcanal
- B.** New Deal
- C.** Holocaust
- D.** Nazi Party
- E.** Manhattan Project

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What was one cause of the Great Depression?
 - A.** unemployment insurance
 - B.** communism
 - C.** high farm prices
 - D.** stock market crash
- _____ 7. What law created a tax to pay pensions to retired people?
 - A.** Social Security Act
 - B.** Lend-Lease Act
 - C.** Agricultural Adjustment Act
 - D.** Public Works Act
- _____ 8. France and Great Britain declared war on Germany after the invasion of
 - A.** Italy.
 - B.** Poland.
 - C.** the Soviet Union.
 - D.** the United States.
- _____ 9. During the war Japanese Americans were forced into
 - A.** retirement camps.
 - B.** internment camps.
 - C.** the army.
 - D.** labor camps.
- _____ 10. Out of World War II came
 - A.** the Dust Bowl.
 - B.** unemployment.
 - C.** new technology.
 - D.** the Civilian Conservation Corps.

**Chapter 19**

Score

Section Quiz 19-2

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. African American lawyer
- _____ 2. seized power in Cuba
- _____ 3. organized United Farm Workers
- _____ 4. Soviet leader
- _____ 5. outlined "Great Society" programs

Column B

- A.** Nikita Khrushchev
- B.** Thurgood Marshall
- C.** Lyndon Johnson
- D.** César Chávez
- E.** Fidel Castro

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. What two countries were in a cold war?
 - A.** Soviet Union and Great Britain
 - B.** Great Britain and Germany
 - C.** United States and Soviet Union
 - D.** United States and Germany
- _____ 7. The actions of Rosa Parks led to a boycott of city buses in
 - A.** Wounded Knee, South Dakota.
 - B.** Montgomery, Alabama.
 - C.** Berlin.
 - D.** the Bay of Pigs.
- _____ 8. Malcolm X, an important voice of some African Americans, was a leader of the
 - A.** Black Muslims.
 - B.** baby boom.
 - C.** NAACP.
 - D.** Great Society.
- _____ 9. What cut communications between West and East Berlin?
 - A.** broken satellites
 - B.** terrorist bombs
 - C.** down telephone lines
 - D.** the Berlin Wall
- _____ 10. President Nixon had a plan for "peace with honor" to end the war in
 - A.** Vietnam.
 - B.** Korea.
 - C.** Europe.
 - D.** Cuba.

**Chapter 19**

Score

Section Quiz 19-3

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. formal accusation
- _____ 2. returns federal taxes to states
- _____ 3. hurt President Carter politically
- _____ 4. lying under oath
- _____ 5. more money is taken in than is spent

Column B

- A.** hostage crisis
- B.** impeachment
- C.** perjury
- D.** revenue sharing
- E.** surplus

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. President Nixon made a historic visit to what country?
 - A.** Norway
 - B.** Afghanistan
 - C.** South Africa
 - D.** China
- _____ 7. Arab states imposed an oil embargo because they were angry about American support for
 - A.** India.
 - B.** Israel.
 - C.** Afghanistan.
 - D.** the Soviet Union.
- _____ 8. President Nixon eventually resigned as a result of events at
 - A.** Watergate.
 - B.** Camp David.
 - C.** the U.S. embassy in Tehran.
 - D.** the Berlin Wall.
- _____ 9. Iraq's invasion of Kuwait resulted in
 - A.** the collapse of communism.
 - B.** Operation Desert Storm.
 - C.** the Powell Doctrine.
 - D.** impeachment.
- _____ 10. By cutting taxes while increasing military spending, Reagan greatly increased
 - A.** unemployment.
 - B.** nuclear missiles.
 - C.** the federal debt.
 - D.** the Selective Service.

**Chapter 19**

Score

Section Quiz 19-4

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (10 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. target of terrorism
- _____ 2. biological and chemical weapon
- _____ 3. terrorist organization
- _____ 4. ruled Afghanistan
- _____ 5. militant Muslim fundamentalist

Column B

- A.** al-Qaeda
- B.** anthrax
- C.** USS *Cole*
- D.** Osama bin Laden
- E.** Taliban

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (10 points each)

- _____ 6. Where was the World Trade Center?
 - A.** New York City
 - B.** Seattle, Washington
 - C.** Washington, D.C.
 - D.** Somerset, Pennsylvania
- _____ 7. Who invaded Afghanistan in 1979?
 - A.** China
 - B.** Great Britain
 - C.** the Soviet Union
 - D.** the United States
- _____ 8. In the war on terrorism, the targets of United States strikes were
 - A.** the Northern Alliance troops.
 - B.** Pakistan and India.
 - C.** Afghani civilians.
 - D.** al-Qaeda and the Taliban.
- _____ 9. What caused an airplane to crash into the Pentagon?
 - A.** engine failure
 - B.** hijackers
 - C.** turbulence
 - D.** militarism
- _____ 10. What new cabinet-level post did President Bush create?
 - A.** Embassy Protection
 - B.** Emergency Aid
 - C.** Homeland Security
 - D.** Naval Intelligence



Chapter 19 Test, Form A

 Score

The Making of Modern America

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. 1950s soaring birthrate
- _____ 2. work relief program
- _____ 3. human rights president
- _____ 4. inspired city bus boycott
- _____ 5. developed atomic bomb

Column B

- A. Civilian Conservation Corps
- B. Rosa Parks
- C. Jimmy Carter
- D. baby boomers
- E. Manhattan Project

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 6. In the 1930s the United States went into a severe economic downturn called the
 - A. Great Inflation.
 - B. Great Deflation.
 - C. Great Depression.
 - D. Great Recession.
- _____ 7. What act provided monthly pensions for retired people?
 - A. WPA
 - B. Revenue Act
 - C. Townsend Act
 - D. Social Security Act
- _____ 8. Who was the German dictator during World War II?
 - A. Adolf Hitler
 - B. Ira Hayes
 - C. Hideki Tojo
 - D. Joseph Stalin
- _____ 9. Douglas MacArthur was the commander of the Allied forces in
 - A. the Atlantic.
 - B. Italy.
 - C. the Pacific.
 - D. France.
- _____ 10. Which country fought on the side of the North Koreans?
 - A. Japan
 - B. Germany
 - C. China
 - D. United States
- _____ 11. Which leader was assassinated on April 4, 1968?
 - A. Martin Luther King, Jr.
 - B. Malcolm X
 - C. Robert Kennedy
 - D. John F. Kennedy
- _____ 12. What was the first foreign crisis President John F. Kennedy faced?
 - A. Vietnam
 - B. Cuba
 - C. Laos
 - D. Cambodia

(continued)



Chapter 19 Test, Form A

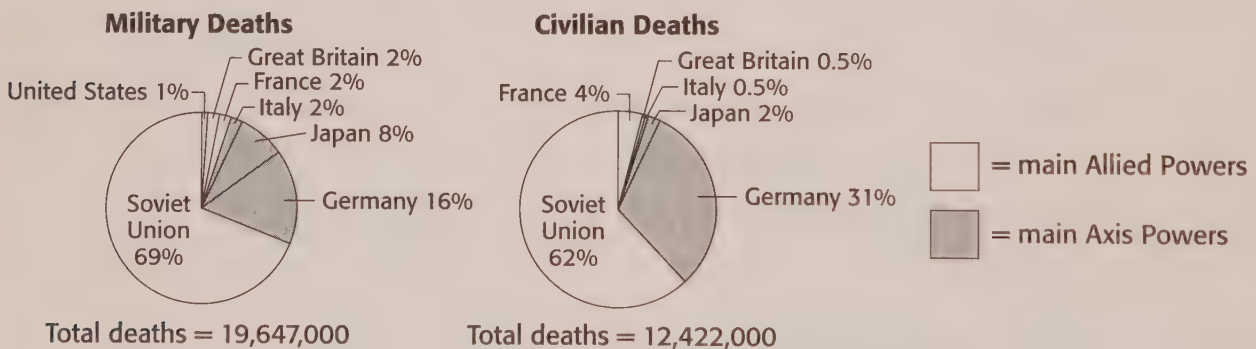
Score

- _____ 13. President Clinton was impeached on what charges?
- A.** perjury and obstruction of justice **C.** treason and bribery
B. lying and abuse of power **D.** treason and perjury
- _____ 14. On September 11, 2001, terrorists struck the United States in New York, in Pennsylvania, and in
- A.** Massachusetts. **C.** Illinois.
B. Washington, D.C. **D.** California.
- _____ 15. Following the September 11, 2001, terrorist attack, President George W. Bush created a new cabinet-level post called
- A.** Homeland Security. **C.** United States Security.
B. Anti-terrorism. **D.** Federal Security.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. What were some of the problems that led to the Great Depression?
17. How did the United States respond to the September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks?

DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills In war both soldiers and civilians lose their lives. Study the World War II estimated losses for the main countries involved and answer the questions.



SOURCE: Bard, Mitchell G. *The Complete Idiot's Guide to World War II*. New York: Alpha Books, 1999.

18. Which country had more civilian deaths than military deaths? _____
19. Who experienced more military deaths, the Allies or the Axis powers? _____
20. Why do you think the United States experienced no civilian deaths?
- _____
- _____



Chapter 19 Test, Form B

Score

The Making of Modern America

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. site of D-Day
- _____ 2. war with Iraq
- _____ 3. American military commander
- _____ 4. racial separation of people
- _____ 5. Carter's 1980 opponent

Column B

- A. William Westmoreland
- B. Normandy
- C. segregation
- D. Operation Desert Storm
- E. Ronald Reagan

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 6. Which project helped farmers?
 - A. PWA
 - B. CCC
 - C. TVA
 - D. AAA
- _____ 7. Which country was not part of the Allied Powers?
 - A. Soviet Union
 - B. Germany
 - C. United States
 - D. Great Britain
- _____ 8. The economic boom of the 1950s raised the
 - A. beat generation.
 - B. standard of living.
 - C. cold war fears.
 - D. presidential election stakes.
- _____ 9. What lawyer decided to challenge the idea of "separate but equal"?
 - A. Malcolm X
 - B. Joseph McCarthy
 - C. Stokely Carmichael
 - D. Thurgood Marshall
- _____ 10. The arrest of Rosa Parks led to
 - A. sit-ins at lunch counters.
 - B. a boycott of city buses.
 - C. riots in Watts.
 - D. integration of schools.
- _____ 11. What did President Kennedy order in response to the missile buildup in Cuba?
 - A. war with the Soviets
 - B. increased draft
 - C. invasion of Cuba
 - D. blockade
- _____ 12. Richard Nixon ordered the bombing of enemy supply routes in Laos and in
 - A. South Vietnam.
 - B. Thailand.
 - C. Cambodia.
 - D. China.

(continued)



Chapter 19 Test, Form B

Score

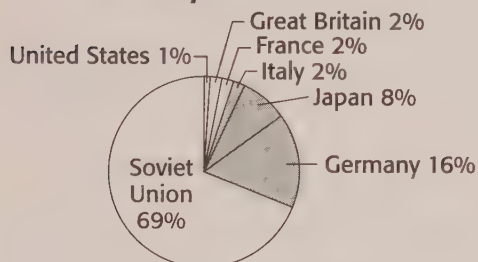
- _____ 13. What scandal forced President Nixon to resign?
A. Agnew **B.** Watergate **C.** Iran-Contra **D.** Middle East
- _____ 14. Who helped the peace process in the Middle East?
A. Asia **B.** Jimmy Carter **C.** North Korea **D.** Oliver North
- _____ 15. What European group supports the United States fight against terrorism?
A. OPEC **B.** NATO **C.** FBI **D.** CIA

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

16. Why did President Truman order an invasion of North Korea?
17. What plan did President Bush develop to combat terrorism?

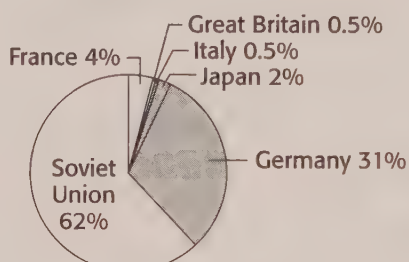
DIRECTIONS: Applying Skills In war both soldiers and civilians lose their lives. Study the World War II estimated losses for the main countries involved and answer the questions.

Military Deaths



Total deaths = 19,647,000

Civilian Deaths



Total deaths = 12,422,000

☐ = main Allied Powers
☒ = main Axis Powers

SOURCE: Bard, Mitchell G. *The Complete Idiot's Guide to World War II*. New York: Alpha Books, 1999.

18. Which country lost the fewest civilians? Which had the most military deaths?
- _____
19. Who experienced more civilian deaths, the Allies or the Axis powers?
- _____
20. Why do you think the Soviet Union experienced such a great number of both civilian and military deaths?
- _____



Unit 7 Posttest, Form A

Score

Modern America Emerges, 1877–present

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. describes the late 1800s
- _____ 2. president elected in 1948
- _____ 3. December 7, 1941
- _____ 4. allowed women to vote
- _____ 5. sparked Operation Desert Storm
- _____ 6. John F. Kennedy, Martin Luther King, Jr.
- _____ 7. captured San Juan Hill
- _____ 8. established Hull House
- _____ 9. 1992 third-party presidential candidate
- _____ 10. German dictator

Column B

- A. Harry S Truman
- B. Rough Riders
- C. assassinated leaders
- D. The Gilded Age
- E. Pearl Harbor
- F. Nineteenth Amendment
- G. Adolf Hitler
- H. Iraq's invasion of Kuwait
- I. Jane Addams
- J. Ross Perot

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 11. What gave 160 acres to people willing to settle the Plains?
 - A. Dawes Act
 - B. National Grange
 - C. Farmers' Alliances
 - D. Homestead Act
- _____ 12. European immigrants coming to the East Coast entered through
 - A. Ellis Island.
 - B. San Francisco Harbor.
 - C. Angel Island.
 - D. Washington, D.C.
- _____ 13. Many immigrants lived in
 - A. the suburbs.
 - B. settlement houses.
 - C. rural areas.
 - D. tenements.
- _____ 14. The country that was part of the war but never signed the Treaty of Versailles was
 - A. Germany.
 - B. the United States.
 - C. Britain.
 - D. France.

(continued)



Unit 7 Posttest, Form A

Score

- _____ **15.** With over 50 million soldier and civilian deaths, the costliest and most destructive war ever was
- A.** World War II. **C.** the Vietnam War.
- B.** the Civil War. **D.** World War I
- _____ **16.** In the 1930s the United States went into a severe economic crisis called
- A.** the Great Depression. **C.** the Economic Decline.
- B.** an economic recession. **D.** Black Thursday.
- _____ **17.** Japanese Americans spent World War II in
- A.** concentration camps. **C.** the army.
- B.** the navy. **D.** internment camps.
- _____ **18.** What Native American organization protested broken treaties and civil rights violations?
- A.** La Raza Unida **C.** American Indian Movement
- B.** NCAI **D.** Indian Civil rights Act of 1968
- _____ **19.** Who became the second United States president to be impeached?
- A.** Andrew Johnson **C.** Richard Nixon
- B.** Bill Clinton **D.** Al Gore
- _____ **20.** In October 2000, using a boat filled with explosives, terrorists crashed into
- A.** the Pentagon. **C.** the World Trade Center towers.
- B.** the USS *Cole*. **D.** the Statute of Liberty.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 21.** What is discrimination? Who experienced discrimination in the late 1800s and the early 1900s? How was this discrimination demonstrated?
- 22.** Why is the 1954 *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas* considered a landmark Supreme Court decision?



Unit 7 Posttest, Form B

Score

Modern America Emerges, 1877–present

DIRECTIONS: Matching Match the items in Column A with the items in Column B. Write the correct letters in the blanks. (4 points each)

Column A

- _____ 1. networks of organizations led by rural reformers
- _____ 2. federal efforts to counter the Great Depression
- _____ 3. Germany, Italy, and Japan
- _____ 4. president during World War I
- _____ 5. organization promoting equal rights for women
- _____ 6. eliminates job discrimination against people with disabilities
- _____ 7. federal law prohibiting trusts and monopolies
- _____ 8. allied attack on Iraq
- _____ 9. organization with a goal of electing Hispanics
- _____ 10. military draft to raise an army

Column B

- A.** Sherman Antitrust Act
- B.** Selective Service Act
- C.** NOW
- D.** Farmers' Alliances
- E.** the New Deal
- F.** Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- G.** La Raza Unida
- H.** Axis Powers
- I.** Desert Storm
- J.** Woodrow Wilson

DIRECTIONS: Multiple Choice In the blank at the left, write the letter of the choice that best completes the statement or answers the question. (4 points)

- _____ 11. The opening of land to homesteaders caused the Oklahoma
 - A.** ghost towns.
 - B.** cattle kingdom.
 - C.** land rush.
 - D.** dust bowl.
- _____ 12. How could companies raise capital to run and expand their businesses?
 - A.** sell shares of stock
 - B.** become a monopoly
 - C.** donate money to libraries
 - D.** unionize their workers
- _____ 13. Overcrowding, health dangers, and crime were problems caused by what change in city populations?
 - A.** rapid decline
 - B.** rapid growth
 - C.** a move to the suburbs
 - D.** a move to rural towns

(continued)



Unit 7 Posttest, Form B

Score

- _____ 14. The country that was part of the war but never signed the Treaty of Versailles was
- A.** Germany **C.** Britain
- B.** the United States **D.** France
- _____ 15. Which constitutional amendment gave women the right to vote?
- A.** Nineteenth Amendment **C.** Seventeenth Amendment
- B.** Fifteenth Amendment **D.** Eighteenth Amendment
- _____ 16. Increasing farm prices and controlling farm production were part of the
- A.** Agricultural Adjustment Act. **C.** Tennessee Valley Authority.
- B.** Civilian Conservation Corps. **D.** National Industrial Recovery Act.
- _____ 17. What became a symbol of communist repression?
- A.** The Gulf of Tonkin **C.** The Truman Doctrine
- B.** The Berlin Wall **D.** The Bay of Pigs
- _____ 18. In 1954 the Supreme Court ruled that separating schoolchildren by race is
- A.** constitutional. **C.** legal.
- B.** unconstitutional. **D.** a state issue.
- _____ 19. Increased contact between the United States and the Middle East was due to growth in
- A.** Middle East cities. **C.** the oil industry.
- B.** humanitarian aid. **D.** agricultural production.
- _____ 20. The United States responded to the September 11, 2001, attack by approving
- A.** the Taliban's agenda. **C.** decreased security at airports.
- B.** funds to fight terrorism. **D.** withdrawal from NATO.

DIRECTIONS: Essay Answer one of the questions below on a separate sheet of paper. (20 points)

- 21.** What changes occurred in World War I when the United States entered the war?
- 22.** What were the effects of Watergate on President Nixon?

Answer Key

UNIT 1 PRETEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. E | 11. C |
| 2. A | 12. B |
| 3. G | 13. A |
| 4. C | 14. B |
| 5. H | 15. C |
| 6. F | 16. A |
| 7. D | 17. C |
| 8. J | 18. B |
| 9. B | 19. D |
| 10. I | 20. A |

21. Native American groups lived in many different environments, and their homes and foods differed with the environments. Native peoples in present-day Mexico farmed, people in the Southwest had adobe homes and used irrigation to grow crops, and the Anasazi of the Southwest lived in cliff dwellings. The Northwest people had a diet of salmon, while the Inuit in the Arctic climate wore furs and sealskins and fished in coastal waters. The nomadic people of the Plains took their homes with them. The people of the East and Southeast planted and harvested crops.

22. Europeans wanted to explore the world for a few reasons. Rulers wanted to make their countries stronger and wealthier, so they wanted more land, more resources, and new trade routes to Asia. Curiosity also was a reason—people wanted to explore new areas to discover new things.

UNIT 1 PRETEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. F | 11. A |
| 2. G | 12. C |
| 3. E | 13. B |
| 4. D | 14. B |
| 5. B | 15. C |
| 6. I | 16. D |
| 7. J | 17. B |
| 8. C | 18. D |
| 9. A | 19. B |
| 10. H | 20. C |

21. Major changes occur when a nomadic culture changes into a farming culture. Supplying their own steady supply of food allows the people to settle in one place. This means they can build more permanent buildings and towns. The population will begin to grow with the stable food supply.

22. Technological advances that aided overseas exploration included more accurate maps. There were also improvements in navigation instruments, such as the astrolabe, which helped determine a ship's location. Advances in ship design made ships faster, able to carry more cargo, and better suited to long sea voyages.

Section Quiz 1-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. E | 7. B |
| 3. D | 8. C |
| 4. C | 9. A |
| 5. A | 10. B |

Section Quiz 1-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. B |

Section Quiz 1-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. C | 7. B |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. A | 10. C |

CHAPTER 1 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. C |
| 2. B | 10. B |
| 3. A | 11. D |
| 4. C | 12. D |
| 5. E | 13. B |
| 6. D | 14. C |
| 7. C | 15. D |
| 8. A | |

16. Early peoples probably came from Asia across a land bridge called the Beringia, which appeared during the Ice Age due to lower sea levels than today. The bridge linked Siberia to North America. They most likely came in search of food, possibly following the hunt for mammoths or other large game.

17. Yes, religion was important in the lives of early Americans. For example, the Maya and the Aztec built pyramids and other structures for their gods. They had ceremonies to honor and keep the gods happy. Many early societies were ruled by leaders who people believed got their power from gods. The priests were the most learned of the people in that they studied the stars, moon, and sun and created a complex mathematical calendar.

18. Mexico; Olmec, Maya, Aztec
19. Inca; about 2,737 years
20. Olmec

CHAPTER 1 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. A |
| 2. C | 10. D |
| 3. B | 11. C |
| 4. D | 12. A |
| 5. E | 13. B |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. A | 15. D |
| 8. D | |
16. Native peoples used their environment for food, shelter, and clothing. For example, the Hohokam dug irrigation channels to water their fields, and the Anasazi used the native stone and natural cliffs to build housing. The Inuit wore sealskins to protect themselves from the climate. The Plains peoples became skilled riders because there were plenty of horses in their region. The peoples of the Northwest ate salmon as their mainstay.
 17. The five nations of the Iroquois League were: Onondaga, Seneca, Mohawk, Oneida, and Cayuga. These nations fought with each other before the Iroquois brought them together in the federation. The Iroquois League was a complex political system for the purpose of governing these nations in peace.
 18. Maya, Inca
 19. Olmec; 1,200 years
 20. Maya

Section Quiz 2-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. D |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 2-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. D |
| 2. D | 7. B |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. A | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. C |

Section Quiz 2-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. C | 9. C |
| 5. E | 10. D |

Section Quiz 2-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. C |
| 2. D | 7. D |
| 3. B | 8. A |
| 4. A | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. C |

CHAPTER 2 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. C |
| 2. C | 10. B |
| 3. D | 11. D |
| 4. A | 12. B |
| 5. B | 13. D |
| 6. D | 14. A |
| 7. D | 15. C |
| 8. B | |
16. Italy prospered from the growth of East-West trade. The development of banking and expansion of trade with Asia made Italian merchants wealthy. This enrichment gave wealthy citizens time to pursue an interest in the region's past and to learn more about the classical civilizations of Greece and Rome. This led to the art and intellectual progress of the Renaissance.
 17. The desire to share in the riches of Asia led to European expeditions to find new and better trade routes to Asia. This exploration led to the discovery of lands new to them. For example, Columbus sailed on behalf of Spain in order to find better trade routes. Instead, he found America.
 18. one
 19. both countries signed the Treaty of Tordesillas
 20. Answers should include the fact that the treaty set bounds on each country's colonial expansion. Each of the two countries wanted to be sure that the other country did not expand more than they themselves did.

CHAPTER 2

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. C |
| 2. C | 10. D |
| 3. B | 11. B |
| 4. A | 12. A |
| 5. E | 13. A |
| 6. A | 14. C |
| 7. C | 15. D |
| 8. B | |

16. The cultures of native peoples in South America were destroyed by the Spanish conquistadors. For example, the great Aztec Empire was conquered by Cortes, and the Inca Empire by Pizarro. The Spanish were able to conquer these great empires because the native peoples thought the Spanish were like gods with their cannons, guns, and fearsome animals. European diseases brought by the Spanish also weakened the native peoples.
17. Native American groups all had their own religious beliefs passed down from generation to generation. Early European settlers brought their traditional religions with them. Some regions of the country became mostly Catholic, while others became mostly Protestant. Later, the European explorers brought their religious beliefs with them and tried to spread their religions to the native peoples of the new land. Some of the native peoples blended these European beliefs with their traditional beliefs.
18. Spain
19. Spain was mainly interested in natural resources and settlements, but Portugal was mainly interested in trade.
20. India

UNIT 1 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. E | 11. C |
| 2. J | 12. A |
| 3. A | 13. D |
| 4. F | 14. B |
| 5. C | 15. B |
| 6. I | 16. A |
| 7. B | 17. D |
| 8. G | 18. D |
| 9. D | 19. C |
| 10. H | 20. C |
21. The lives of native peoples changed a great deal after the arrival of the Spanish. Native cultures were destroyed. The people were forced into slavery or killed. For example, Cortes destroyed the Aztec civilization and Pizarro destroyed the wealthy Inca Empire in South America. Explorers such as De Soto likewise destroyed native North American cultures.

22. One reason Europeans explored America is that they wanted to find a new route to Asia in order to buy more goods for less money than they were paying the Muslim traders. Europeans were looking for a passage through the Americas to Asia. Religion also pushed Europeans to America. People who were persecuted in Europe for their religious beliefs wanted a new place to start over. France was looking for fishing and fur trading opportunities. England was interested in colonizing the Americas.

UNIT 1 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. J | 11. C |
| 2. G | 12. A |
| 3. E | 13. A |
| 4. I | 14. A |
| 5. F | 15. D |
| 6. B | 16. B |
| 7. D | 17. B |
| 8. A | 18. A |
| 9. C | 19. C |
| 10. H | 20. A |
21. The Native Americans, the Spanish, the French, the English, the Portuguese, the Dutch, and the Africans all helped to shape the Americas of the 1400 and 1500s.
 22. The Columbian Exchange is the name given to the contact between the continents of Europe, Asia, and Africa and the Americas. The contact included an exchange of plants, animals, and disease, which changed life on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean.

UNIT 2 PRETEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. C |
| 2. E | 12. C |
| 3. G | 13. C |
| 4. A | 14. B |
| 5. J | 15. A |
| 6. C | 16. C |
| 7. B | 17. D |
| 8. F | 18. C |
| 9. I | 19. D |
| 10. H | 20. A |

21. The English established colonies in the Americas for two reasons. Some English colonies were established for profit. The British wanted to own more land and resources. Other colonies were established by people who had been persecuted in England for their religious beliefs. These settlers moved to America hoping to find religious freedom.
22. When the early colonists first came to America, the Native Americans helped them survive the hardships of settling in the wilderness. There was an effort to live peacefully as neighbors. But as colonists pushed farther into Native American land, conflict and wars developed.

UNIT 2 PRETEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. J | 11. C |
| 2. D | 12. B |
| 3. I | 13. D |
| 4. H | 14. B |
| 5. G | 15. C |
| 6. A | 16. D |
| 7. B | 17. A |
| 8. C | 18. A |
| 9. F | 19. A |
| 10. E | 20. B |

21. New York City became one of the fastest-growing colonial cities because it had a harbor from which it could ship goods to Europe. The city also received goods from Europe, becoming an entryway to America. This was true for immigrants also. New York City was a major port for people moving to America.
22. The idea of democracy was important to American colonists because most of them came from England where they had representative government. The idea of religious freedom was important to American colonists because many settlers came to the colonies seeking freedom from religious persecution.

Section Quiz 3-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. C |
| 2. C | 7. D |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. D | 10. C |

Section Quiz 3-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. E | 9. C |
| 5. C | 10. B |

Section Quiz 3-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. D |
| 2. C | 7. C |
| 3. E | 8. A |
| 4. A | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. D |

Section Quiz 3-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 6. B |
| 2. C | 7. C |
| 3. D | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. B |
| 5. E | 10. D |

CHAPTER 3 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. C |
| 2. A | 10. A |
| 3. E | 11. A |
| 4. C | 12. B |
| 5. B | 13. D |
| 6. C | 14. C |
| 7. D | 15. B |
| 8. C | |

16. Quakers believed that people had an "inner light" that could guide them to salvation. Each person could experience religious truth directly, which meant that church services and officials were unnecessary. Everyone was equal in God's sight, and the Quakers were tolerant of others' views. Quakers would not bow or take off their hats to lords and ladies because of the Quaker belief that everyone was equal. They were also pacifists.

Many people found their beliefs a threat to established traditions. Established European religions centered on church services and church officials. European culture did not consider all people as equals. The Quakers' viewpoint challenged these ideas.

17. South Carolina was settled mainly by wealthy planters whose ideas were different from the small farm owners of the northern part of Carolina. Tensions between the two groups grew. In 1719 the settlers seized control of the colony from its proprietors. In 1729 Carolina was formally divided into North and South Carolina.

18. "strangers"
19. English colonists who were not Pilgrims
20. The Pilgrims were a close group who had been persecuted by outsiders. So people who were not Pilgrims were considered to be strangers, rather than friends.

CHAPTER 3 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. D |
| 2. A | 10. C |
| 3. B | 11. B |
| 4. E | 12. B |
| 5. D | 13. D |
| 6. C | 14. C |
| 7. A | 15. C |
| 8. A | |
16. Colonists faced severe hardships in the colonies, including cold weather, disease, and malnutrition. Native Americans taught the colonists how to grow crops, hunt, and fish so they could feed themselves. Native Americans also traded with the colonists. Later the colonists needed more land and drove many of the Native Americans off the land.
 17. Lord Baltimore gave large estates to his relatives and other English aristocrats. In this way, he created a wealthy and powerful class of landowners. To bring settlers to the colony, Lord Baltimore promised land to people. To work the fields, the colony imported indentured servants and enslaved Africans.
 18. one-third
 19. two-thirds
 20. 66 days

Section Quiz 4-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. C |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. C | 10. D |

Section Quiz 4-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. A |
| 2. C | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. D | 10. B |

Section Quiz 4-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. C | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. B |

Section Quiz 4-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. D | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. E | 9. C |
| 5. C | 10. D |

CHAPTER 4 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. C |
| 2. E | 10. D |
| 3. B | 11. A |
| 4. C | 12. A |
| 5. A | 13. D |
| 6. A | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. C |
| 8. C | |
16. The Navigation Acts, a series of laws passed by England in the 1650s, directed the flow of goods between England and the colonies. Colonial merchants who had goods to send to England could not use foreign ships—even if those ships offered lower shipping rates. The Navigation Acts also prohibited the colonists from sending certain products, such as sugar or tobacco, outside England's empire. Some colonists ignored these laws and began smuggling in Europe or the West Indies.
 17. The side that received the best trade terms from Native Americans and the most help in war would probably win the contest for the control of North America. The French had the advantage. Unlike the British, the French were more interested in trading furs than taking over the Native Americans' land. The French also were more tolerant of Native American ways. French trappers and fur traders often married Native American women and followed their customs. French missionaries converted many Native Americans to Catholicism but let them maintain their own culture.
 18. 6; gabeler, kneller, tabler, maid, accountant, notary
 19. gabeler, fear-nothing maker, kneller, tabler, cartwheeler
 20. 2; fear-nothing maker, cartwheeler

CHAPTER 4 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1. D | 5. C |
| 2. A | 6. A |
| 3. B | 7. B |
| 4. E | 8. A |

9. B
10. A
11. B
12. D
13. C
14. D
15. D
16. Most people in New England lived in well-organized towns. In the center of the town stood the meetinghouse, a building used both for church services and town meetings. The meetinghouse faced a piece of land called the green, where cows grazed and the citizen army trained. Farmers lived in the town and worked in fields on its outskirts.
17. The three types of colonies are the charter colonies, proprietary colonies, and royal colonies.

Charter colonies: Connecticut and Rhode Island; established by a group of settlers who had been given a charter; elected their own governors and members of both houses; although Britain had the right to approve the governor's appointment, the governor could not veto the acts of the legislature.

Proprietary colonies: Delaware, Maryland, and Pennsylvania; ruled by proprietors who were granted land by Britain; proprietors were generally free to rule as they wished; proprietors appointed the governor and members of the upper house of legislature, while the people elected the lower house.

Royal colonies: Georgia, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, and Virginia; ruled directly by Britain; parliament appointed a governor and council, known as the upper house; the colonists elected an assembly, called the lower house; the governor and members of the council usually did what the British leaders told them to do, which often led to conflict with the assembly.

18. 2; fear-nothing maker, cartwheeler
19. maid, accountant, notary
20. 1; maid

UNIT 2 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. H | 11. A |
| 2. E | 12. A |
| 3. J | 13. D |
| 4. A | 14. B |
| 5. D | 15. A |
| 6. B | 16. D |
| 7. I | 17. D |
| 8. G | 18. C |
| 9. F | 19. C |
| 10. C | 20. D |

21. First, the voyage across the North Atlantic was a hardship for many of the Pilgrims. They had left behind their families knowing they would never see them again. Then the Mayflower landed well north of its destination, with winter fast approaching. The first winter, half the Pilgrims died of malnutrition, disease, and cold. They were probably lonely and afraid. They were moving into the wilderness. Although they survived due to the help of Native Americans, they had no way of knowing what the future held for them.
22. General Edward Braddock was not used to fighting under the conditions he found in North America. His army's formal style of marching was not well suited to fighting in frontier country. Lined up in columns and rows, the troops made easy targets for French and Native American sharpshooters. The army's bright uniforms also hurt Braddock's men. Braddock did not take the advice of George Washington, a man who knew the area and the way of fighting in the frontier.

UNIT 2 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. J | 11. B |
| 2. E | 12. D |
| 3. D | 13. C |
| 4. B | 14. A |
| 5. F | 15. B |
| 6. A | 16. C |
| 7. H | 17. B |
| 8. C | 18. C |
| 9. G | 19. D |
| 10. I | 20. A |
21. One of the major drawbacks of the early Jamestown site was that it was swampy, so the settlers were plagued by the mosquito-born disease malaria. Another problem was that the peninsula lacked good farmland. A third drawback was that Jamestown was surrounded by Native American settlements.
 22. The British and French fought for control in North America during the 1700s. Both countries wanted to control the fur trade, the fishing rights in the North Atlantic, and the land in the Ohio Valley, lower Mississippi Valley, and Canada.

★ UNIT 3 PRETEST**Form A**

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. G | 11. A |
| 2. H | 12. B |
| 3. E | 13. A |
| 4. D | 14. C |
| 5. I | 15. B |
| 6. B | 16. B |
| 7. C | 17. C |
| 8. J | 18. D |
| 9. F | 19. B |
| 10. A | 20. C |
21. One reason that many American colonists wished to separate from England was that they did not like paying taxes to Britain. Another reason for independence was that many colonists did not want British troops occupying the colonies.
22. A successful blockade of a harbor can help win a war because the blockade stops ships from entering a harbor. The side that controls the harbor with a blockade can prevent supplies and troops from reinforcing the army on land.

★ UNIT 3 PRETEST**Form B**

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 11. A |
| 2. D | 12. D |
| 3. F | 13. B |
| 4. I | 14. A |
| 5. J | 15. A |
| 6. G | 16. D |
| 7. H | 17. B |
| 8. E | 18. D |
| 9. C | 19. C |
| 10. B | 20. A |
21. Antifederalists feared a strong central government. Instead, they wanted local governments to have power. Antifederalists wanted the liberties of individuals preserved.
22. The Declaration of Independence is a document sent to King George III of England, signed by delegates of the Continental Congress, that declares the colonies free and independent of Britain.

Section Quiz 5-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. D |
| 2. E | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. B |

Section Quiz 5-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. B |

Section Quiz 5-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. A |
| 2. D | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. E | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 5-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. A |
| 2. C | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. D |

CHAPTER 5 TEST**Form A**

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. B |
| 2. E | 10. A |
| 3. A | 11. B |
| 4. C | 12. D |
| 5. B | 13. A |
| 6. C | 14. B |
| 7. D | 15. A |
| 8. C | |
16. Britain took two measures to end the troubles with the Native Americans. First, it planned to station 10,000 soldiers in the colonies and on the frontier. Then, in the Proclamation of 1763, it prohibited colonists from moving west of the Appalachian Mountains into Native American territory.
- These measures alarmed the colonists because many feared that the large number of British troops in North America might be used to interfere with their liberties. They saw the Proclamation of 1763 as a limit on their freedom.
17. The First Continental Congress drafted a statement of grievances calling for the repeal of 13 acts of Parliament passed since 1763. They declared that these laws violated the colonists' rights. The delegates also voted to boycott all British goods and trade. The delegates' most important decision was to pass a resolution to form militias.
18. to raise money by collecting taxes from the colonists

19. the Sugar Act
20. The American Revolution began.

CHAPTER 5 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. D |
| 2. A | 10. C |
| 3. D | 11. C |
| 4. B | 12. D |
| 5. E | 13. B |
| 6. A | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. C |
| 8. A | |
16. As word of the Boston Tea Party spread through the colonies, the colonists celebrated the Boston Sons of Liberty for boldly championing the colonial cause. No one spoke of challenging British rule yet, and colonial leaders still considered themselves members of the British empire.
 17. The Second Continental Congress authorized the printing of money and set up a post office. It established committees to communicate with Native Americans and with other countries. It also created the Continental Army to fight the battle against Britain in a more organized way than the colonial militias could.
 18. the Townshend Act
 19. 11 years
 20. because they did not think the taxes were fair

Section Quiz 6-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. C |

Section Quiz 6-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. D | 8. C |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. B | 10. B |

Section Quiz 6-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. A |

Section Quiz 6-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. E | 9. C |
| 5. C | 10. D |

CHAPTER 6 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. D |
| 2. D | 10. A |
| 3. A | 11. B |
| 4. B | 12. C |
| 5. C | 13. B |
| 6. C | 14. B |
| 7. B | 15. A |
| 8. C | |
16. The Patriots' advantages included fighting on their own ground; fighting for the freedom of their own land, which gave them an advantage over the hired Hessians of the British army; and their brilliant leader, George Washington.
The Patriots' disadvantages included a small population; lack of a regular army; lack of a navy; lack of military experience; a short supply of weapons and ammunition; and a lack of agreement among American colonists: some colonists were either neutral or were Loyalists, not Patriots.
 17. To pay for the war, Congress and the states printed hundreds of millions of dollars worth of paper money. These bills quickly lost their value, however, because the amount of bills in circulation grew faster than the supply of gold and silver backing them. This situation led to inflation, which means that it took more and more money to buy the same amount of goods.
 18. five
 19. Rhode Island
 20. Answers will vary, but students should choose names and have reasonable explanations for their choices.

CHAPTER 6 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. B |
| 2. E | 10. C |
| 3. A | 11. C |
| 4. D | 12. C |
| 5. B | 13. B |
| 6. C | 14. D |
| 7. D | 15. D |
| 8. A | |

- 16.** Foreign countries that helped the Americans win the war included France, Spain, and the Netherlands. The French worked out a trade agreement and an alliance. France declared war on Britain and sent money, equipment, and troops to aid the Americans. Spain declared war on Britain. The Spanish governor sent money, rifles, and other supplies to American armies in Virginia and the Ohio River valley. Spanish troops captured forts in the Mississippi Valley. The Netherlands also went to war with Great Britain, and Dutch bankers loaned money to the Americans. European nations helped the American cause mostly because they hated the British.

Also, there were several important individual Europeans who helped the Patriots, such as Marquis de Lafayette, Casimir Pulaski, Friedrich von Steuben, and Juan de Miralles.

- 17.** Washington wanted Clinton to think the Patriots planned to attack New York. He hoped to keep Clinton from sending aid to Cornwallis. Washington and Rochambeau took their armies south. Most of the soldiers did not know where they were going. Washington also ordered Wayne's armies from the western territories to march toward Virginia. At the same time, Washington had the French fleet, under Admiral de Grasse, sail into Yorktown. Cornwallis was surrounded by the American troops and unable to escape by sea because of the French ships.
- 18.** seven
- 19.** Pennsylvania
- 20.** Answers will vary, but students should choose names and have reasonable explanations for their choices.

Section Quiz 7-1

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. E | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. C | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. D |

Section Quiz 7-2

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. D | 6. B |
| 2. E | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. C | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. D |

Section Quiz 7-3

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. C | 6. A |
| 2. A | 7. C |
| 3. D | 8. A |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. E | 10. B |

CHAPTER 7 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. C | 9. B |
| 2. A | 10. C |
| 3. D | 11. B |
| 4. B | 12. C |
| 5. E | 13. C |
| 6. C | 14. D |
| 7. A | 15. A |
| 8. B | |

- 16.** Slavery was an economic issue as well as a moral issue. Slavery was not a major source of labor in the North. Slavery existed in the North, but many groups worked to end it. The plantation system of the South had been built on the backs of enslaved people, and many Southerners feared that their economy could not survive without slavery. Slavery divided the states on the critical issue of whether people should be allowed to hold enslaved African Americans.

- 17.** Legislative branch: the lawmaking branch of the government composed of the House of Representatives and the Senate. The powers of Congress include collecting taxes, coining money, and regulating trade. Congress can declare war and "raise and support armies." It can also make all laws needed to fulfill the functions given to it by the Constitution.

Executive branch: headed by the president to carry out the nation's laws and policies. The president serves as the commander in chief of the armed forces and conducts relations with foreign countries.

Judicial branch: the court system of the United States, which includes "one Supreme Court" and any other lower federal courts that Congress might establish. The Supreme Court and the other federal courts hear cases involving the Constitution, laws passed by Congress, and disputes between states.

- 18.** Virginia; 292,627
- 19.** 1,110
- 20.** Virginia and New Hampshire

CHAPTER 7 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. C |
| 2. B | 10. B |
| 3. E | 11. A |
| 4. D | 12. D |
| 5. A | 13. B |
| 6. C | 14. D |
| 7. C | 15. A |
| 8. B | |
16. By 1781 the money printed during the Revolutionary War had depreciated until it was worthless. Unable to collect taxes, both the Continental Congress and the states had printed their own paper money. No gold or silver backed up these bills. While the value of the bills plummeted, the prices of food and other goods soared.
- Fighting the war left the Continental Congress with a large debt. The Congress borrowed money from American citizens and foreign governments, and Revolutionary soldiers were still owed pay for military service. The Confederation had a large debt and no way to repay it because it lacked the power to tax the states.
17. Part of the Great Compromise addressed how the enslaved were to be counted in a state's population. Southern states wanted to include enslaved Africans in their population count to gain delegates in the House of Representatives. Northern states objected to this idea because enslaved people were legally considered property. Some delegates from Northern states argued that enslaved laborers, as property, should be counted for the purpose of taxation but not representation. However, neither side considered giving enslaved African Americans the right to vote.
- The committee's solution was to count each enslaved person as three-fifths of a free person for both taxation and representation, which gave it the name Three-Fifths Compromise.
18. New Hampshire, 157
19. 399,721
20. Kentucky and New Jersey

UNIT 3 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. A |
| 2. I | 12. C |
| 3. G | 13. B |
| 4. J | 14. C |
| 5. B | 15. D |
| 6. A | 16. A |
| 7. F | 17. D |
| 8. E | 18. C |
| 9. C | 19. C |
| 10. H | 20. C |
21. The Americans placed great value on liberty and personal freedom. After throwing off the British Parliament, they hesitated to transfer power to their own Continental Congress. In some ways the American Revolution was 13 separate wars, with each state pursuing its own interests. As a result the Congress experienced difficulty enlisting soldiers and raising money to fight the war.
22. Federalists supported the new constitution. They feared disorder without a strong central government. They looked to the Constitution to create a national government capable of maintaining order. The Federalists were better organized than their opponents and enjoyed the support of respected men like Benjamin Franklin and George Washington.
- Antifederalists opposed ratification of the Constitution. Their main argument was that the new Constitution would take away the liberties Americans had fought to win from Great Britain. They feared government more than disorder and worried about the concentration of power that would result from a strong national government.

UNIT 3 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 11. B |
| 2. J | 12. A |
| 3. B | 13. C |
| 4. I | 14. D |
| 5. C | 15. B |
| 6. F | 16. C |
| 7. D | 17. B |
| 8. H | 18. D |
| 9. E | 19. A |
| 10. G | 20. D |

21. The Virginia Plan called for a two-house legislature, a chief executive chosen by the legislature, and a court system. The number of legislators would be proportional to each state's population. The plan became the base of the new national government.
22. Government power is divided among the legislative, executive, and judicial branches. This three-branch government has a system of checks and balances that limits each branch's power.

UNIT 4 PRETEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. E | 11. B |
| 2. F | 12. A |
| 3. D | 13. A |
| 4. G | 14. C |
| 5. C | 15. A |
| 6. H | 16. C |
| 7. B | 17. C |
| 8. I | 18. B |
| 9. A | 19. C |
| 10. J | 20. B |
21. George Washington did not want to be called by any title that was linked with a king. If he was called "His Highness," he would have something in common with the King of England, whom the United States just broke away from. "His Highness" means that a leader is above or better than the people he leads. "Mr." means that he is a man like any other. Washington wanted to be addressed the same as any man. He believed in the philosophy of the Declaration of Independence, "all men are created equal."
 22. Before the railroads were built, pioneer settlers needed boats and wagons to travel west. They needed navigable rivers and canals for the boats, and they needed roads for the wagons.

UNIT 4 PRETEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. G | 11. C |
| 2. E | 12. A |
| 3. F | 13. B |
| 4. D | 14. D |
| 5. H | 15. B |
| 6. C | 16. A |
| 7. B | 17. B |
| 8. I | 18. B |
| 9. A | 19. C |
| 10. J | 20. D |

21. The invention of the steamboat improved river transportation because a steamboat had more power than boats powered by sails or oars. It could travel faster and travel against the currents.
22. Jefferson's explorers, Lewis and Clark, were sent west to find a route to the Pacific Ocean. They encountered many Native American people. Lewis and Clark kept journals of the plants and animals they saw.

Section Quiz 8-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. B |
| 2. E | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. A |

Section Quiz 8-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. C |

Section Quiz 8-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. A |
| 2. C | 7. C |
| 3. B | 8. C |
| 4. A | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. B |

CHAPTER 8 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. A |
| 2. D | 10. A |
| 3. B | 11. D |
| 4. E | 12. B |
| 5. A | 13. D |
| 6. C | 14. C |
| 7. A | 15. A |
| 8. A | |
16. Backcountry farmers, who lived mainly by bartering goods, resisted when federal officers tried to collect a tax on whiskey. When they staged an armed rebellion, George Washington sent an army of 13,000 against them. The Whiskey Rebellion set a milestone in determining how far people could go in protesting the laws of the new nation. By his actions, Washington served notice on those who opposed government actions. If citizens wished to change the law, they had to do so peacefully, through constitutional means.

17. In 1797 it was possible to elect a president and vice president from different parties because, under the provisions of the Constitution, the person with the second highest number of electoral votes became vice president, even though he might represent a different party than the elected president.
18. Martha Washington; 8 years
19. 53 years old
20. Answers will vary, but should express the idea that people are responsible for their own happiness.

CHAPTER 8 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. A |
| 2. D | 10. A |
| 3. C | 11. C |
| 4. E | 12. A |
| 5. A | 13. D |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. C |
| 8. A | |
16. With the Judiciary Act of 1789, Congress established a federal court system with 13 district courts and three circuit courts in the nation. State laws would remain, but the federal courts would have the power to reverse state decisions.
 17. The two parties were the Federalists and the Democratic-Republicans, or the Republicans. Federalists: They stood for a vigorous federal government; admired Great Britain because of its stability; distrusted France because of the violent changes following the French Revolution; policies tended to favor banking and shipping industries; strongest support in the Northeast, especially in New England, and from wealthy plantation owners in the South. Federalists also believed in implied powers of the Constitution, and they wanted a national bank. Federalists believed ordinary people should not become involved in politics, and they believed in protective tariffs. Democratic-Republicans, or Republicans: They wanted to leave power to the state governments; feared a strong federal government would endanger people's liberties; supported the French and condemned what they regarded as the Washington administration's pro-British policies; policies appealed to small farmers and urban workers, especially in the Middle Atlantic states

and the South. Republicans believed in a strict interpretation of the Constitution, with a state, but not a national, bank. Republicans believed that liberty would be safe only if ordinary people participated in government, and they believed in free trade.

18. Abigail Adams; 4 years
19. 58 years old
20. Answers will vary, but should express the idea that to become educated, a person must be motivated and hardworking.

Section Quiz 9-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. D |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 9-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. D |
| 3. B | 8. D |
| 4. A | 9. C |
| 5. E | 10. B |

Section Quiz 9-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. D | 7. C |
| 3. E | 8. C |
| 4. A | 9. A |
| 5. C | 10. C |

Section Quiz 9-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. A |
| 2. D | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. C |
| 5. B | 10. C |

CHAPTER 9 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. B |
| 2. E | 10. A |
| 3. A | 11. A |
| 4. B | 12. D |
| 5. D | 13. C |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. A | 15. D |
| 8. C | |
16. In 1800 neither John Adams nor Thomas Jefferson traveled around the country making speeches about why he should be elected the way politicians do today. To do so would have been considered in bad taste. Instead the candidates and their allies wrote hundreds of letters to leading citizens and

friendly newspapers to publicize their views. Students might also mention that there were no televisions and televised campaigns and debates in the election of 1800.

17. Outraged by the attack on the Chesapeake, Americans called for action against the British. President Thomas Jefferson and his supporters sought a course of action other than war—the Embargo Act. By using the embargo, Jefferson hoped to avoid war. Jefferson's supporters believed Great Britain relied on American agriculture; however, it proved ineffective against the British—they simply traded elsewhere. The embargo also wiped out all American commerce. New England ships were stuck in their ports, which caused unemployment to rise. In the South tobacco meant for Europe rotted on the docks, and cotton went unpicked. In the West the price of wheat declined, and river traffic came to a halt. The act divided the American people, proved difficult to enforce, and hurt Jefferson's popularity.
18. 24 years old, 59 years old
19. 6; Second Continental Congress delegate from Virginia, United States congressman, United States minister to France, United States secretary of state, United States vice president, United States president
20. Answers will vary, but should include the idea that Jefferson worked his whole life to benefit the people of the United States.

CHAPTER 9 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. C |
| 2. A | 10. D |
| 3. B | 11. B |
| 4. C | 12. A |
| 5. D | 13. B |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. C | 15. A |
| 8. D | |
16. Thomas Jefferson proclaimed in the Declaration of Independence that “all men are created equal,” but he was a slaveholder. He thought the United States should be a nation of small farmers, but he himself was a wealthy landowner with a huge estate. A political philosopher, he excelled as a practical politician.
 17. Francis Scott Key, a young attorney, watched as the bombs burst over Fort McHenry in the War of 1812. Finally “by the dawn’s early light,” Key was able to see that the American

flag still flew over the fort. Deeply moved by patriotic feelings, he wrote a poem called “The Star-Spangled Banner.”

18. 33 years old
19. 3; Virginia House of Burgesses representative, Virginia state legislator, Virginia governor
20. Answers will vary, but should include the idea that Jefferson probably was very wise, experienced, and well educated.

Section Quiz 10-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. D |
| 3. E | 8. A |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. D | 10. B |

Section Quiz 10-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. B |
| 2. C | 7. D |
| 3. B | 8. C |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. A | 10. B |

Section Quiz 10-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. A |
| 2. E | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. A |

CHAPTER 10 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. E | 10. C |
| 3. C | 11. C |
| 4. D | 12. B |
| 5. A | 13. A |
| 6. C | 14. D |
| 7. A | 15. A |
| 8. C | |

16. The success of the Erie Canal led to exploration in canal building. Canals lowered the cost of shipping goods. They brought prosperity to the cities and towns along their routes. The canals allowed people to live farther away from the rivers. Perhaps most important, they helped unite the growing country.
17. Sectionalism, or loyalty to a region, brought an end to the Era of Good Feelings, the period of national harmony. The regional differences became intense as differences arose over national politics. The conflict over slavery divided Northerners, who opposed slavery, and Southerners, who believed in

the necessity and value of slavery. The different regions also disagreed on the need for tariffs, a national bank, and internal improvements, such as canals and roads, to develop the nation's transportation system.

18. because the proposal was designed to benefit the whole country
19. They would allow industrialization to prosper because transportation would be easier than before.
20. better roads, canals

CHAPTER 10 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. D | 10. D |
| 3. A | 11. B |
| 4. E | 12. C |
| 5. C | 13. D |
| 6. C | 14. C |
| 7. A | 15. A |
| 8. B | |
16. The New England states—Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Vermont, and New Hampshire—offered ideal conditions for the development of factories. New England's soil was poor, and farming was difficult. As a result, people were willing to leave their farms to find work elsewhere. New England had many rushing rivers and streams that provided the waterpower necessary to run the machinery in the factories. New England's geographic location was also an advantage. It was close to the coal and iron from Pennsylvania, and New England had many shipping ports for the transportation of cotton from Southern states and of cloth bound for markets throughout the nation. New England also had merchants with capital, which was important for developing machines and building industries.
 17. James Monroe may have been reelected because he was an experienced politician having been involved in national politics since the American Revolution. He was a man of dignity who represented a united country free of political strife. Monroe was an unassuming man who toured the nation at his own expense.
 18. Raw materials could easily get to the North and the East.
 19. Raw materials would be manufactured into goods.

20. Raw materials would be shipped from the South and the West, manufactured in the East and the North.

UNIT 4 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. C |
| 2. G | 12. D |
| 3. F | 13. B |
| 4. B | 14. C |
| 5. J | 15. A |
| 6. H | 16. C |
| 7. A | 17. A |
| 8. E | 18. B |
| 9. C | 19. D |
| 10. I | 20. B |
21. Federalists supported representative government, in which elected officials ruled in the people's name. They did not believe it was wise to let the public become too involved in politics. Federalists thought that public office should be held by honest and educated men of property who would protect everyone's rights. Ordinary people were too likely to be swayed by agitators. In contrast, the Republicans were more concerned about possible abuses by a strong central government controlled by a few people. They believed that liberty would be safe only if ordinary people participated in government.
 22. The demand for cotton grew steadily with the development of the textile industries of New England and Europe. As more cotton mills went into operation in New England, Americans came to rely less on British-made cloth, which strengthened the Southern cotton growers and Northern manufacturers.

UNIT 4 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. E | 11. C |
| 2. J | 12. D |
| 3. D | 13. B |
| 4. I | 14. A |
| 5. C | 15. B |
| 6. H | 16. A |
| 7. B | 17. A |
| 8. G | 18. C |
| 9. A | 19. A |
| 10. F | 20. A |

21. New England had a work force because people were willing to leave their difficult farms; it had waterpower to run factory machinery; it had nearby resources of coal and iron; it had many shipping ports; its merchants had money to invest in new businesses.
22. Jefferson's *laissez-faire* policy is one in which the government plays a small part in the economy of the country. Jefferson's government
 - allowed the Alien and Sedition Acts to expire and repealed the Naturalization Act
 - cut military expenditures
 - repealed federal internal taxes.

★ UNIT 5 PRETEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. I | 11. D |
| 2. B | 12. C |
| 3. H | 13. B |
| 4. D | 14. C |
| 5. E | 15. C |
| 6. J | 16. C |
| 7. G | 17. A |
| 8. C | 18. D |
| 9. A | 19. D |
| 10. F | 20. C |
21. The expansion of the United States to the West occurred quickly because of the great number of people establishing communities in California. Along with the people came expanded needs for agriculture, shipping, and trade, which also contributed to the population growth of the West.
 22. Immigrants brought their languages, customs, religions, and ways of life to the United States. This means that the family values, political beliefs, choice of trades, types of churches or temples built, holidays celebrated, and the types of food eaten were all affected by immigration.

★ UNIT 5 PRETEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. A | 11. C |
| 2. F | 12. A |
| 3. B | 13. B |
| 4. D | 14. A |
| 5. E | 15. B |
| 6. C | 16. A |
| 7. G | 17. C |
| 8. J | 18. B |
| 9. I | 19. D |
| 10. H | 20. A |

21. The steel-tipped plow made it possible to plow the hard soil of the Great Plains. Farmers could also plow more land more quickly, enabling them to have larger farms and encouraging the settlement of the Midwest. The telegraph made communication across distances instant. People could communicate across the country.
 22. The issues that were important to reformers included the establishment of utopian communities, religious awakening, temperance, and education improvement. Utopian communities were based on an ideal society in which everyone cooperated and lived in peace. Religion's "Second Great Awakening" inspired people to spread their religious beliefs and work to improve society. The goal of the temperance movement was to convince Americans to stop drinking alcohol, thereby stopping its negative effects on society. Education reformers intended to improve the school systems so that more citizens would be better educated.
- Two of the most significant movements of the age of reform were the abolitionist movement and the women's rights movement. Abolitionists believed that slavery was immoral and that it should not be allowed anywhere in the country. People who campaigned for women's rights wanted women to have rights equal to those of white men, including owning property and voting.

Section Quiz 11-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. D |

Section Quiz 11-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. E | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. B |

Section Quiz 11-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. E | 7. B |
| 3. D | 8. A |
| 4. A | 9. C |
| 5. C | 10. D |

CHAPTER 11 TEST

Form A

1. D
2. C
3. A
4. E
5. B
6. D
7. C
8. A
9. B
10. C
11. D
12. A
13. C
14. D
15. C
16. In the 1824 election, no candidate received a majority of electoral votes, so the House of Representatives would select the president. Henry Clay, Speaker of the House, agreed to use his influence to help Adams become president. Once in office, Adams appointed Clay secretary of state, traditionally the stepping stone to the presidency. Andrew Jackson's followers accused the two of making a "corrupt bargain" and stealing the election.
17. Manufacturers—mostly in the Northeast—welcomed the tariff because tariffs made European goods more expensive, which caused American consumers to buy more American-made products. Southerners, however, were against the tariff because they traded cotton to Europe for manufactured goods, and the tariff made these items more expensive.
18. North and East
19. none
20. yes; Many Republicans were merchants and successful farmers who would be wealthy. Many Democrats were laborers, who did not make much money.

CHAPTER 11 TEST

Form B

1. C
2. D
3. A
4. B
5. E
6. C
7. C
8. B
9. A
10. B
11. C
12. D
13. A
14. B
15. C
16. Many of the features introduced in the election of 1828 are still used today. Mudslinging, introduced in 1828, is still used today, as are campaign slogans, rallies, buttons, and events such as barbecues. Present-day elections have introduced television.
17. The Cherokee Nation refused to give up its land in Georgia and relocate to Indian Territory in Oklahoma. In the treaties of

the 1790s, the federal government had recognized the Cherokee people in the state of Georgia as a separate nation with its own laws. Georgia, however, refused to recognize Cherokee laws.

The Cherokee sued the state government and eventually took their case to the Supreme Court—*Worcester v. Georgia*. Chief Justice John Marshall ruled that Georgia had no right to interfere with the Cherokee because the Cherokee were protected by the federal government and the Constitution. President Jackson supported Georgia's efforts to remove the Cherokee. He vowed to ignore the Supreme Court's ruling.

18. South and West
19. Republicans
20. Democrats

Section Quiz 12-1

1. E
2. A
3. B
4. C
5. D
6. C
7. A
8. D
9. B
10. D

Section Quiz 12-2

1. C
2. A
3. E
4. D
5. B
6. C
7. B
8. A
9. C
10. B

Section Quiz 12-3

1. C
2. A
3. E
4. B
5. D
6. D
7. B
8. C
9. A
10. C

Section Quiz 12-4

1. D
2. A
3. B
4. E
5. C
6. C
7. D
8. D
9. A
10. B

CHAPTER 12 TEST

Form A

1. A
2. E
3. C
4. D
5. B
6. B
7. C
8. D
9. A
10. B
11. C
12. B
13. A
14. D
15. D

16. Dr. Marcus Whitman, a missionary, built a mission among the Cayuse people. New settlers unknowingly brought measles to the mission. An epidemic killed many of the Native American children. Blaming the Whitmans for the sickness, the Cayuse attacked the mission and killed Whitman, his wife, Narcissa, and 12 others.
17. President James K. Polk wanted to provoke Mexico into taking military action first. This way he could justify the war to Congress and the American people. Polk ordered General Zachary Taylor and his troops to the disputed borderland between the Nueces River and the Rio Grande, where they built a fort. A month later Mexican soldiers attacked a small force of Taylor's soldiers. Polk used this attack as the reason to declare war on Mexico.
18. Connecticut, Maine, New Hampshire
19. Polk
20. Massachusetts and Vermont

CHAPTER 12 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. D |
| 2. E | 10. C |
| 3. B | 11. A |
| 4. C | 12. D |
| 5. A | 13. A |
| 6. A | 14. A |
| 7. C | 15. D |
| 8. B | |
16. The journey on the trail lasted five or six months. Pioneers had to start the trip in the spring to finish it before winter snows blocked mountain passes. They usually traveled in large groups of related families. They stuffed prairie schooners with everything they owned. Most people walked alongside the schooners—only pregnant women, sick people, and very old or young people rode in the wagons. The journey was difficult and everyone worked hard. Often food and water supplies ran low. At night wagons were arranged in a square or circle for protection. Pioneers feared Native American attacks, although they rarely occurred.
 17. Forty-niners were people looking for gold who arrived in California in 1849. Many came by sea, sailing from the East Coast to San Francisco. Other forty-niners came over land, traveling on the Oregon Trail or the Santa Fe Trail and then pushing westward through California's Sierra Nevada mountain range.

Americans made up more than half of the forty-niners. Others came from Mexico, South America, Europe, Australia, and China.

18. Massachusetts and Vermont
19. one more state
20. Massachusetts

Section Quiz 13-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. B |
| 2. E | 7. D |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. A |

Section Quiz 13-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. E | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. B | 10. C |

Section Quiz 13-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. D | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 13-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. A |
| 2. A | 7. C |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. C |

CHAPTER 13 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. B |
| 2. D | 10. D |
| 3. B | 11. C |
| 4. C | 12. B |
| 5. E | 13. A |
| 6. A | 14. B |
| 7. B | 15. C |
| 8. C | |
16. The industrialization of the North developed in the following three phases: (1) manufacturers made products by dividing the tasks involved among the workers; (2) manufacturers built factories to bring specialized workers together to allow products to be made more quickly; and (3) factory workers used machinery to perform some of the work.
 17. Sarah G. Bagley, a weaver from Massachusetts, founded the Lowell Female Labor Reform Organization. She petitioned

the state legislature for a 10-hour day in 1845. Because most of the petition's signers were women, the legislature did not consider the petition. Although women had played a major role in the developing mill and factory systems, employers discriminated against women, paying them less than male workers. When men began to form unions, they excluded women. Male workers wanted women kept out of the workplace so that more jobs would be available for men.

18. horsecar
19. 36
20. Clipper ships were powered by wind in sails, steamboats by steam engines. Clipper ships were for ocean travel, steamboats for inland waterways.

CHAPTER 13 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. A | 10. B |
| 3. D | 11. C |
| 4. E | 12. B |
| 5. C | 13. C |
| 6. C | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. B | |
16. Students may cite any of the following examples: In 1821 New York eliminated the requirement that white men had to own property in order to vote—yet few African Americans were allowed to vote. Both Rhode Island and Pennsylvania passed laws prohibiting free African Americans from voting. Most communities would not allow free African Americans to attend public schools and barred them from public facilities as well. Often African Americans were forced into segregated schools and hospitals. Another damaging effect of prejudice in the North was that African Americans had to take the lowest-paying jobs.
17. Because farming was so profitable with the boom in cotton, Southern farmers remained committed to farming rather than starting new businesses. Another stumbling block was the lack of capital to invest in businesses. Wealthy Southerners had their wealth invested in land and slaves. Planters would have had to sell slaves to raise the money to build factories. In addition the market for manufactured

goods in the South was smaller than it was in the North because a large portion of the Southern population consisted of enslaved people with no money to buy merchandise. Also, some Southerners simply did not want industry to flourish there.

18. cable car
19. 36
20. Horsecars ran along rail; omnibuses did not.

Section Quiz 14-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. D |
| 3. E | 8. A |
| 4. B | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. C |

Section Quiz 14-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. A |
| 2. E | 7. D |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. C | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. B |

Section Quiz 14-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. A |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. B | 8. D |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. A |

CHAPTER 14 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. E | 10. A |
| 3. D | 11. B |
| 4. A | 12. A |
| 5. C | 13. D |
| 6. C | 14. B |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. D | |
16. Basic principles of public education in 1850 included: (1) schools should be free and supported by taxes; (2) teachers should be trained; and (3) children should be required to attend school.
- Opposition to compulsory education slowed the development of public schools in many places. In addition schools were poorly funded, and many teachers lacked training.
- In the West, where settlers lived far apart, many children had no school to attend. African Americans in all parts of the country had few opportunities to go to school. Also females received little education.

17. In the early 1800s, American women lacked many of the rights that men enjoyed. The British system of law, which the American states had adopted after independence, made the men the guardians of women.

The law treated women like children who needed to be looked after and cared for. Unmarried women came under the authority of their fathers or nearest male relatives. Married women came under their husbands' authority. Widows and single women could own property and make wills. When they married, however, control of their property and earnings passed to their husbands.

18. 2
19. 1850s
20. Washington Irving

CHAPTER 14 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. A |
| 2. A | 10. C |
| 3. D | 11. A |
| 4. E | 12. C |
| 5. C | 13. C |
| 6. B | 14. B |
| 7. C | 15. D |
| 8. B | |
16. Most females received a limited education. Parents often kept their daughters from school because of the belief that a woman's primary role was to become a wife and mother and that this role did not require an education. When girls did go to school, they often studied music or needlework rather than science, mathematics, and history—considered “men’s” subjects.
17. The American Colonization Society was the first large-scale antislavery effort aimed at resettling African Americans in Africa or the Caribbean. Formed in 1817 by a group of white Virginians, the society freed enslaved workers gradually by buying them from slaveholders and sending them abroad to start new lives.
- The problem with the society was that the number of enslaved people continued to increase at a steady pace, and the society could only resettle a small number of people. Furthermore, most African Americans did not want to go to Africa. Many were from families that had lived in the United States for several generations. They simply

wanted to be free in American society. African Americans feared that the society aimed to strengthen slavery.

18. Nathaniel Hawthorne, Herman Melville, Edgar Allen Poe, Harriet Beecher Stowe
19. earliest: Washington Irving; latest: Harriet Beecher Stowe
20. Nathaniel Hawthorne

UNIT 5 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. C | 11. A |
| 2. A | 12. A |
| 3. H | 13. D |
| 4. B | 14. A |
| 5. J | 15. C |
| 6. E | 16. C |
| 7. I | 17. C |
| 8. G | 18. C |
| 9. F | 19. C |
| 10. D | 20. D |
21. To make the political system more democratic, Andrew Jackson's supporters abandoned the unpopular caucus system. In this system, major political candidates were chosen by committees made up of members of Congress. The caucuses were replaced by nominating conventions in which delegates from the states selected the party's presidential candidate.
22. They brought their customs, languages, religions, and ways of life with them. Before the early 1800s, the majority of immigrants had been either Protestants from Great Britain or Africans brought forcibly to the United States as slaves. Almost all the Irish immigrants and about half the German immigrants were Roman Catholics. At the time, the country had relatively few Catholics, and most lived around Baltimore, New Orleans, and St. Augustine.
- Many Catholic immigrants settled in cities of the Northeast. The church became the center for community life.
- German immigrants brought their languages as well as their religion. When they settled, they lived in their own communities, founded German-language publications, and established musical societies.

★ UNIT 5 POSTTEST**Form B**

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. C | 11. C |
| 2. B | 12. A |
| 3. F | 13. B |
| 4. D | 14. D |
| 5. E | 15. A |
| 6. J | 16. A |
| 7. G | 17. B |
| 8. H | 18. A |
| 9. A | 19. C |
| 10. I | 20. D |
21. The three phases of industrialization of the North were (1) division of tasks among workers, (2) building of factories to bring specialized workers together, and (3) factory workers using machinery to perform some of the work. Cities grew as factory work increased because workers came to the cities for jobs.
22. Manifest Destiny was a national mission to extend the boundaries of the United States from the Atlantic to the Pacific. It was believed that the United States had been set apart by Providence for the purpose of possessing the whole continent and spreading freedom. The United States acquired Oregon country, Texas, New Mexico, and California.

★ UNIT 6 PRETEST**Form A**

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. I | 11. C |
| 2. G | 12. B |
| 3. D | 13. D |
| 4. C | 14. A |
| 5. J | 15. B |
| 6. E | 16. C |
| 7. B | 17. C |
| 8. H | 18. B |
| 9. A | 19. D |
| 10. F | 20. A |
21. Southerners did not think the North cared enough about winning the war and lacked the will to fight. The South also expected the support of foreign nations. The North thought its superior navy would close southern ports and the Mississippi River. The North also had a larger population, more industry to make war goods, and more money to support a war.
22. Hundreds of thousands of soldiers were killed, there was great damage to property (especially in the South), the Southern economy was ruined, and bitter feelings between the North and the South lasted for many years.

★ UNIT 6 PRETEST**Form B**

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. I | 11. D |
| 2. D | 12. A |
| 3. H | 13. A |
| 4. B | 14. C |
| 5. E | 15. C |
| 6. F | 16. B |
| 7. J | 17. A |
| 8. G | 18. D |
| 9. A | 19. C |
| 10. C | 20. B |
21. The issue of states' rights versus national rights was at the center of the disagreement between the North and the South. The right to be a free state or a slave state was at the heart of the states' rights issue. The question of whether a state could secede from the Union was also hotly debated.
22. Because much of the fighting took place in the South, towns and cities were in ruin; plantations had been burned; and transportation, such as roads and railroads, was destroyed. Many Southern men had been killed or badly wounded. The economy, society, and political framework of the South all needed rebuilding.

Section Quiz 15-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. D |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. E | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. C |

Section Quiz 15-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. C |
| 3. D | 8. A |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. C |

Section Quiz 15-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. C |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. C | 10. B |

Section Quiz 15-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. A |
| 2. D | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. B |

CHAPTER 15 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 9. B |
| 2. E | 10. D |
| 3. A | 11. A |
| 4. B | 12. A |
| 5. D | 13. C |
| 6. C | 14. A |
| 7. B | 15. D |
| 8. B | |
16. The North and the South, with their different economic systems, were competing for new lands in the Western territories. At the same time, a growing number of Northerners wanted to restrict slavery. Even the Southerners who disliked slavery resented Northern interference in their affairs. These differences between the North and the South grew into sectionalism, and this exaggerated loyalty to a particular region split the country.
17. While the immediate issue was Dred Scott's status (whether he would be considered a free man or a slave), the Supreme Court also had the opportunity to rule on the question of slavery in the territories. Instead of resolving the issue, the Court's decision electrified the nation. Chief Justice Roger B. Taney said that Dred Scott was still a slave and not a citizen, which meant he had no right to bring a lawsuit. Taney went on to say that an enslaved person was property and that Congress had no power to prohibit slavery in any territory. In effect, the decision meant that the Constitution protected slavery. The decision pleased many Southerners and outraged many Northerners.
18. Lincoln
19. yes
20. Lincoln won because he still got more votes than any other candidate.

CHAPTER 15 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. E | 10. B |
| 3. C | 11. C |
| 4. A | 12. B |
| 5. D | 13. C |
| 6. A | 14. A |
| 7. D | 15. D |
| 8. C | |
16. The Missouri Compromise proposed that slavery be prohibited from any territory acquired in the Louisiana Purchase that was

north of 36°30'N latitude—except Missouri. Congress would admit Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state. This would preserve the balance between slave and free states in the Senate.

17. Students who believe John Brown was a radical murderer might say that he had no right to impose his views on Southern slaveholders; that even if he did not believe in slavery, to take another life is wrong under any circumstances.
- Students who believe John Brown was a hero might say that he was brave to take such radical means to try to save lives and that the lives he saved were greater than the lives he took.
18. Lincoln
19. yes
20. Lincoln won because he still got more votes than any other candidate.

Section Quiz 16-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. D |
| 2. E | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. B | 10. A |

Section Quiz 16-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. C | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. E | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. D |

Section Quiz 16-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. A |
| 2. E | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. C |

Section Quiz 16-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. B |
| 2. C | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. A |

Section Quiz 16-5

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. D |
| 2. C | 7. A |
| 3. A | 8. C |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. B |

CHAPTER 16 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. B |
| 2. D | 10. B |
| 3. A | 11. C |
| 4. B | 12. D |
| 5. C | 13. C |
| 6. D | 14. D |
| 7. A | 15. A |
| 8. A | |
16. Four states that allowed slavery—Missouri, Kentucky, Maryland, and Delaware—were divided over whether to support the Union or join the Confederacy. Losing these states would damage the North because all had strategic locations. Missouri could control parts of the Mississippi River and major routes to the West. Kentucky controlled the Ohio River. Delaware was close to the important Northern city of Philadelphia. Maryland had vital railroad lines passing through it, and it was close to Richmond, Virginia. Most significantly, Washington, D.C. lay within the state. If Maryland seceded, the North's government would be surrounded.
17. Although Abraham Lincoln's personal opinion was that all people should be free, he was hesitant to move against slavery because of the border states. Once public opinion began shifting, he knew he could strike a blow against slavery. He knew doing so would make France and Great Britain less likely to aid the South. Lincoln was also convinced that slavery helped the South continue fighting because every enslaved person who worked enabled a white Southerner to fight.
- Lincoln also faced political pressure to take action. He believed it was important that the president rather than the antislavery Republicans in Congress make the decision ending slavery.
18. two; Robert and Thomas
19. Robert
20. Mary Todd Lincoln was probably sad much of the time because she had lost three young sons to illness and her husband to assassination.

CHAPTER 16 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. D |
| 2. E | 10. A |
| 3. B | 11. C |
| 4. A | 12. A |
| 5. C | 13. C |
| 6. C | 14. B |
| 7. D | 15. D |
| 8. C | |
16. The North's strengths:
- larger population
 - more industry
 - more resources
 - better banking system
 - more ships
 - navy leadership
 - railroad network
 - Abraham Lincoln
- The South's strengths:
- support by white population
 - fighting in familiar territory
 - defending own land and way of life
 - superior military leadership
17. The Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution abolished slavery everywhere in the United States. Without this amendment African Americans could still be considered property to slaveholders. This amendment gave slaves the constitutional right to freedom as guaranteed by the federal government.
18. one; Robert
19. Edward
20. At the time, there were many childhood diseases that had no cure, so many children died before reaching adulthood. Medical care had not yet advanced enough to save them.

Section Quiz 17-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. C |
| 2. C | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. E | 9. B |
| 5. B | 10. A |

Section Quiz 17-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. C |
| 2. D | 7. D |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. A | 9. A |
| 5. B | 10. C |

Section Quiz 17-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. C |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. B | 8. C |
| 4. A | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. D |

Section Quiz 17-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 6. B |
| 2. C | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. D |
| 5. D | 10. C |

CHAPTER 17 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. A | 9. D |
| 2. B | 10. B |
| 3. E | 11. C |
| 4. D | 12. B |
| 5. C | 13. D |
| 6. A | 14. C |
| 7. C | 15. A |
| 8. C | |
16. Most of the major fighting had taken place in the South. Towns and cities were in ruin, plantations burned, and roads, bridges, and railroads destroyed. More than 258,000 Confederate soldiers had died in the war, and illness and wounds weakened thousands more. Many Southern families faced the task of rebuilding without the help of adult males.
17. Although the Fifteenth Amendment prohibited any state from denying the right to vote to someone based on race, Southern leaders found ways around it. Many Southern states required a poll tax, a fee that people had to pay before voting. Because many African Americans could not afford the tax, they could not vote. Another approach was to make prospective voters take literacy tests, in which they had to read and explain difficult parts of state constitutions or the federal Constitution. Because most African Americans had little education, literacy tests prevented many from voting.
18. 1870; South Carolina and Georgia
19. 1871, 1873, 1875
20. One of the states had two African American representatives.

CHAPTER 17 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. C |
| 2. C | 10. A |
| 3. B | 11. D |
| 4. D | 12. C |
| 5. A | 13. B |
| 6. A | 14. C |
| 7. D | 15. D |
| 8. B | |
16. The black codes were modeled on laws that had regulated free African Americans before the Civil War. The black codes trampled the rights of African Americans. Some laws allowed local officials to arrest and fine unemployed African Americans and make them work for white employers to pay off their fines. Other laws banned African Americans from owning or renting farms. One law allowed whites to take orphaned African American children as unpaid apprentices. To freed men and women and many Northerners, the black codes reestablished slavery in disguise.
17. Scalawags were Southern whites who supported Republican policy throughout Reconstruction. Many were nonslaveholding farmers or business leaders who had opposed secession in the first place. Former Confederates despised them for siding with the Republicans and called them scalawags, a term meaning "scoundrels."
- Carpetbaggers were Northerners who moved South after the Civil War and who supported the Republicans. Critics called these Northerners carpetbaggers because they arrived with all their belongings in cheap suitcases made of carpet fabric. Although some of the carpetbaggers were greedy and took advantage of the situation in the South, most did not. Many were former soldiers or members of the Freedmen's Bureau.
18. South Carolina
19. One of the states had two African American representatives.
20. Michigan

UNIT 6 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. I | 11. C |
| 2. D | 12. A |
| 3. J | 13. B |
| 4. G | 14. C |
| 5. A | 15. D |
| 6. E | 16. A |
| 7. C | 17. A |
| 8. F | 18. D |
| 9. B | 19. C |
| 10. H | 20. A |
21. The North's main goal was to bring the Southern states back into the Union. Only later did freeing enslaved African Americans become a goal of the war. The South's main goal was to receive recognition as an independent nation to preserve their traditional way of life.
22. The Freedmen's Bureau played an important role in helping African Americans make the transition to freedom. The agency distributed food and clothing and provided medical services that lowered the death rate among freed men and women. The bureau started schools and gave aid to institutions of higher learning. It helped acquire land and offered African Americans free transportation to the countryside where laborers were needed and helped the laborers obtain fair wages. The bureau also helped Southerners who had supported the Union.

UNIT 6 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. A |
| 2. E | 12. C |
| 3. C | 13. C |
| 4. A | 14. A |
| 5. B | 15. B |
| 6. G | 16. D |
| 7. F | 17. A |
| 8. J | 18. C |
| 9. I | 19. A |
| 10. H | 20. D |
21. The border states had strategic locations. Missouri could control portions of the Mississippi River and overland routes West. Kentucky controlled the Ohio River. Delaware was close to Philadelphia. The Union capital city of Washington, D.C. was within Maryland.
22. The Northern economy prospered more during the war than the Southern economy. Northern farmers could sell their crops, and

railroad traffic increased. Production increased, too, in coal, iron, and clothing to meet the war needs. The South did not prosper. In the South farms and rail lines were destroyed. The blockade of the Southern ports stopped the export and import of goods into the South.

UNIT 7 PRETEST

Form A

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. C |
| 2. G | 12. B |
| 3. J | 13. A |
| 4. F | 14. C |
| 5. C | 15. B |
| 6. H | 16. B |
| 7. A | 17. D |
| 8. B | 18. A |
| 9. E | 19. D |
| 10. I | 20. A |
21. The Native American and white civilizations clashed as both tried to preserve their civilizations. The farming and ranching economy of the Great Plains was not compatible with the nomadic civilization of the Native Americans. Herds of buffalo were eliminated as the railroads moved west. Native Americans had to give up their way of life to move to government reservations. Not all went willingly and therefore clashed with government troops.
22. The event that brought the United States into World War II was the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. The attack destroyed many American warships and killed American servicemen. The government had little choice but to declare war on Japan. The event united Americans in a resolve to fight and win the war.

UNIT 7 PRETEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. F | 11. A |
| 2. C | 12. D |
| 3. E | 13. B |
| 4. B | 14. A |
| 5. G | 15. C |
| 6. J | 16. C |
| 7. I | 17. D |
| 8. A | 18. B |
| 9. H | 19. D |
| 10. D | 20. A |
21. The Native American life on the Great Plains depended on buffalo herds and open land. The railroads and settlements divided up the

land, buffalo were slaughtered by hunters, and the government moved Native Americans off the land and onto reservations.

22. Sample response: It was a war that the United States did not win. In 1973 the United States pulled its troops out of Vietnam. In 1975 the capital of South Vietnam fell to the Communists and South Vietnam surrendered to North Vietnam.

Section Quiz 18-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. A |
| 2. A | 7. D |
| 3. E | 8. D |
| 4. B | 9. C |
| 5. D | 10. B |

Section Quiz 18-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. D |
| 3. C | 8. C |
| 4. E | 9. D |
| 5. B | 10. A |

Section Quiz 18-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. B |
| 2. A | 7. A |
| 3. D | 8. A |
| 4. E | 9. B |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 18-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. C |
| 2. A | 7. B |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. B | 9. A |
| 5. D | 10. D |

CHAPTER 18 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. E | 9. C |
| 2. A | 10. B |
| 3. B | 11. A |
| 4. C | 12. C |
| 5. D | 13. A |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. A | |
16. Rockefeller increased his control of the oil industry by forming a trust, a group of companies managed by the same board of directors. Rockefeller combined the companies into one large corporation, creating a monopoly and giving him complete control of the oil industry by a single producer. This business practice is called horizontal integration.

17. In May 1915, a German U-boat sank the British passenger ship the *Lusitania*, killing 1000 people, including 128 Americans. Though Germany promised to give forewarning to neutral ships before attacking, it attacked without warning and sank three American ships. With the loss of American lives at the hands of Germany, President Wilson asked Congress to declare war on Germany on April 2, 1917.
18. Ford's revolutionary assembly line began in 1913, so the process was faster than in 1908.
19. 635 minutes
20. 1927; The cars cost less to make in 1927 because of faster assembly, so the price could be lower. Chapter 18 Test

CHAPTER 18 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. A |
| 2. C | 10. C |
| 3. D | 11. C |
| 4. A | 12. B |
| 5. E | 13. B |
| 6. B | 14. C |
| 7. C | 15. B |
| 8. D | |
16. The supply of farmer's crops following the Civil War grew faster than the demand for them. The farmers resented the railroad companies for charging high prices for transporting their products, seed, and equipment. They blamed their economic difficulties on the railroads' high shipping rates.
17. Lincoln Steffens: wrote articles that strengthened the demand for reform by exposing corrupt political machines in New York, Chicago, and other cities.
Ida Tarbell: wrote articles about the oil trusts that led to public pressure for greater government control over big business.
Upton Sinclair: his novel *The Jungle* (1906) described in shocking detail the horrors of the meatpacking industry. His descriptions of the unhealthy practices of the meat industry resulted in Congress passing the Meat Inspection Act and the Pure Food and Drug Act.
18. yes; The time it took to make a car decreased between 1913 and 1927.
19. 490
20. 1908; In 1908 cars took more time to assemble than in later years, so the price needed to be higher.

Section Quiz 19-1

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. D |
| 2. D | 7. A |
| 3. E | 8. B |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. A | 10. C |

Section Quiz 19-2

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. C |
| 2. E | 7. B |
| 3. D | 8. A |
| 4. A | 9. D |
| 5. C | 10. A |

Section Quiz 19-3

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 6. D |
| 2. D | 7. B |
| 3. A | 8. A |
| 4. C | 9. B |
| 5. E | 10. C |

Section Quiz 19-4

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. C | 6. A |
| 2. B | 7. C |
| 3. A | 8. D |
| 4. E | 9. B |
| 5. D | 10. C |

CHAPTER 19 TEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 9. C |
| 2. A | 10. C |
| 3. C | 11. A |
| 4. B | 12. B |
| 5. E | 13. A |
| 6. C | 14. B |
| 7. D | 15. A |
| 8. A | |
16. The problems that led to the Great Depression began to send warning signals in the early 1920s. Farm income shrank throughout the decade. The textile, lumber, mining, and railroad industries also declined. The automobile and construction industries suffered from lagging orders. As a result, employers cut wages and laid off workers. With their income slashed, many Americans could no longer afford the goods that the nation's industries had been churning out.
17. Americans donated blood, supplies, money, and their time to aid in the rescue and recovery efforts. Firefighters, nurses, doctors, and other medical workers from across the country assisted with the medical needs of the victims of the World Trade Center attack. Meanwhile, U.S. intelligence quickly identified the terrorist network believed

responsible for the attack on the United States. Additionally, President Bush created a new cabinet-level position to manage homeland counter-terrorist efforts.

18. Germany
19. Allies
20. The war took place in Europe and in the Pacific, not in the United States.

CHAPTER 19 TEST

Form B

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. B | 9. D |
| 2. D | 10. B |
| 3. A | 11. D |
| 4. C | 12. C |
| 5. E | 13. B |
| 6. D | 14. B |
| 7. B | 15. B |
| 8. B | |
16. In 1949 Americans found themselves fighting against Mao's communist forces of China. Then in June 1950, communist North Korea invaded South Korea. American and UN troops came to the aid of the South Koreans, eventually pushing the North Koreans back. Soon Chinese forces intervened, sending large numbers of Chinese troops to drive the South Koreans back. The war became a stalemate and Korea remained divided.
17. President Bush developed a military plan to combat the immediate terrorist threat to the United States. Security at airports was increased. The FBI launched a massive intelligence investigation into the terrorist activity. Additionally, efforts were initiated to create an international coalition to support the United States. At home, Congress approved a \$40 billion emergency aid package for rescue efforts, increased national security, and for the repair of terrorist targets.
18. the United States; the Soviet Union
19. Allied Powers
20. The Soviet Union covered a vast amount of territory, so the amount of Soviet people involved in the war was very large.

UNIT 7 POSTTEST

Form A

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. D |
| 2. A | 12. A |
| 3. E | 13. D |
| 4. F | 14. B |
| 5. H | 15. A |

6. C
7. B
8. I
9. J
10. G
16. A
17. D
18. C
19. B
20. B

21. Discrimination is unequal treatment shown to a group because of their race, religion, ethnic background, or place of birth. In the 1800s all peoples except white Protestant men were discriminated against.

Students may mention any of the following dependent upon class discussion:

Women: Women could not vote, join unions, get into most colleges and universities, hold most jobs, or have a say in government.

Catholic immigrants: The largely Protestant United States population feared that the Catholic immigrants threatened the "American" way of life.

Jewish immigrants: Landlords, employers, and schools discriminated against Jews. Eastern European Jews faced prejudice both as Jews and as Eastern Europeans, whom many Americans regarded as more "foreign" than Western Europeans.

Asian Americans: White Americans claimed that Chinese immigrants, who worked for lower wages, took away jobs. Congress passed the Chinese Exclusion Act in 1882 to prevent Chinese immigrants from entering the United States. California would not allow Japanese immigrants to become citizens. San Francisco tried to make Japanese children attend a separate school for Asians.

African Americans: Although officially free, African Americans faced discrimination in both the North and the South. They were systematically denied basic rights and restricted to second-class citizenship. Even the Supreme Court legalized segregation.

Students may mention other groups such as Native Americans or Hispanic Americans. Accept all reasonable answers that show that in this era many Americans believed that white, male, native-born Americans had the right to make decisions for all of society.

22. In 1954 the Supreme Court ruled in *Brown v. Board of Education* that segregation in schools was unconstitutional, effectively striking down the "separate but equal" 1896 *Plessy v. Ferguson* ruling. The decision in *Brown v. Board of Education* became a landmark case because it impacted further civil rights decisions made by the U.S. Supreme Court. With its 1954 decision, public schools were forced to be integrated, followed by the integration of other public services and the eventual passage of federal civil rights legislation in the 1960s.

UNIT 7 POSTTEST

Form B

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. D | 11. C |
| 2. E | 12. A |
| 3. H | 13. B |
| 4. J | 14. C |
| 5. C | 15. A |
| 6. F | 16. A |
| 7. A | 17. B |
| 8. I | 18. B |
| 9. G | 19. C |
| 10. B | 20. B |
21. Americans helped turn the war around for the Allied forces. United States troops reinforced Allied troops when Germany concentrated its troops on the Western Front in France.
22. Watergate involved the attempted burglary of the Democratic Party offices at the Watergate apartment complex. Nixon denied any involvement by his staff. When a Senate committee uncovered his staff's involvement, Nixon denied ordering a cover-up. This led to the start of impeachment proceedings for abuse of power against Nixon by the House of Representatives. Rather than risk impeachment, Nixon stepped down as president on August 8, 1974. His vice-president, Gerald Ford, was sworn in as President of the United States.

Glencoe Social Studies

Making a World of Difference



A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies



Glencoe
McGraw-Hill

ISBN 0-07-829157-7



90000



9 780078 291579